

FedLine Training for Account Holders

**FedLine Training Manual
Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis**



Table of Contents

FUNDS TRANSFER (FT)

General Information	1
Using the Bank Directory	2
Steps for Sending Funds Transfers	3
Standard Entry Screen	4
Full Detail Screen	8
Drawdown Screens	17
Service Message Screen.....	23
Recurring Funds Transfer Functions	25
Modify Screens Defaults	26
Update Funds Appl Attributes	27
Federal Tax Payment Screen	28
Balance Funds Transfers.....	33
Detail Transfer Summary	36
Reprint FT Outgoing Wires	37
Funds Transfer Journal	38
Derive Reversals	39
Export a Message File.....	41
Import a Message.....	43
Common Errors.....	45
Functions of Funds Transfers.....	47
Funds Transfer Lessons	49

ACCOUNTING SERVICES (AS)

Four Steps for Accounting Services	51
IAS Account Inquiry.....	52
Daylight Overdraft Inquiry	57
Fees	60
Accounting Services Statement of Account.....	61
Sample of Accounting Statement.....	62
Functions of Accounting Services	67

TT&L PATAX (TT)

General Information.....	69
Three Steps for Entering Next Day AOC	71
Three Steps for Entering Same Day AOC	72
Host Account Activity Report	74
Local Activity Report	76
AOC Lesson.....	77
Report Examples.....	78

TREASURY INVESTMENT PROGRAM (TI)

General Information	86
Activity Statement or Collateral Monitoring	90
Account Status Report	95
Withdrawal Request	97

FedLine for Account Holders

Change Main Account Balance Limit	99
Update or Cancel a TIP Message	101
Verify a TIP Message	102
Browse Outgoing Message	103
Types of Reports	104
Transaction Reference Numbers	105
FR2900 AND FR 2950/51 (RR)	
Steps for Submitting FR2900 and FR2950/51	107
Overview	108
FR2900—Configuration	109
FR2900—Data Entry	111
Process FR2900 Data	115
The “Unacceptable File Received” Message	116
LOCAL RESERVE ACCOUNT (RA)	
Adding a Sender Account	117
Configuring your PC to Monitor your account	118
Entering your Opening Balance	119
Enter Memo Posts	120
Alt M	121
Functions of RA	122
TRAINING EVALUATION	124
BHC – Bank Holding Company Report Transmission	
Overview	126
Setting BHC File Transmission Specifications	127
Three Steps to Transmit BHC Reports	129
Importing and queuing a BHC File	130
REPORTING AND RESERVES (RR)	
Three Steps to RR Report Requests	132
Requirement and Position Reports	133
CRR – Required Reserves Report	134
For Weekly Reporters	135
For Quarterly Reporters	141
CRR- Position Report	143
For Weekly Reporters	144
For Quarterly Reporters	148
The Penalty History Report	152
Account Balance Report	155
Estimated Reserve Requirements Reports	161
How to Determine ERR Request Input	164
Functions of Reporting and Reserves	171

BOOK-ENTRY SECURITIES (BA)

Overview	172
NBES Customer Support	174
NBES Operating Hours.....	175
2002 Book Entry Prices	176
Account Structure	178
BA Type/Subtype Codes.....	180
Securities Held in Collateral Accounts	182
FedLine BA Function Menus.....	183
BA Screens	185
All Transfers by Wire	198
BA DEMONSTRATION	
Customizing FedLine	200
FedLine Updating Report Options.....	216
FedLine Reprinting Reports.....	218
Four Steps for Security Transfers	219
Matching Instructions Feature	225
Host Acknowledgments	256
Individual Short Acknowledgment.....	257
Batch Acknowledgment.....	258
Rejected Message.....	259
Intercepted Message.....	260
Receiving Matching Instructions Set.....	261
Sending Matching Instructions Set	262
Rejected Matching Message	263
Advice of an Incoming Securities Message.....	264
Original Issue Transfer.....	265
Maturity Payment.....	266
Principal and Interest Payment.....	267
Other Securities Message Types and Processing Techniques	270
FRB Contingency Mode Procedures for the NBES Host Application	278
BA Lessons	281
NBES Reports.....	282
Reports Produced Locally Using the BA Function Menu	282
Reprint BA Out-Wires	283
Reprint BA In-Wires.....	284
Local Terminal Totals.....	285
CUSIP Report.....	286
Activity Status Report.....	287
Reports Requested Locally and Produced by the Host.....	288
Securities Cash Summary.....	289
Batch Acknowledgment Retrievals.....	290
Message Retrievals.....	291
Endpoint (LTERM) Totals	292
CUSIP Balance.....	293

Detail Transfer Summary	294
Reports Generated by the Host	295
Holdings Statement	296
Detailed Activity Statement	297
Clearing Summary.....	298
Subsidiary Statement.....	299
Treasury Fee Detail Report	301
Notification of P&I Credit	302
Maturing Collateral Report	304
DI Reconciliation Report	305
Repo Balance Statement.....	306
Claim Adjustment Notification – Fail.....	307
Claim Adjustment Notification – Interim	309
Claim Adjustment Notification – Repo.....	310
Functions of BA Application	311
BA INSTALLATION.....	314
Book-Entry Securities Glossary.....	316

FUNDS TRANSFER

General Information

The Fedwire® funds transfer system is a large dollar electronic payment system owned and operated by the Federal Reserve Banks. The Fedwire funds transfer service is what is known as a real-time, gross settlement (RTGS) system. This means that each transaction is processed immediately upon receipt of instructions and settled individually. When a sender financial institution transfers funds, it irrevocably authorizes its Reserve Bank to debit its reserve account for the amount of the transfer and instructs the receiver financial institution's Reserve Bank to credit the same amount to its reserve account.

Eligible Institutions

To begin using FedLine for Funds Transfers you must complete the following steps:

- Set up an account relationship (reserve or clearing) with the Federal Reserve Bank.
- Receive and acknowledge your code-word lists (which are used for off-line transfers).
- Sign and return the Wire Transfer Authorization Form and Security Agreements.
- Receive detailed transfer procedures and instructions.

Deadlines (Eastern Standard Time)

- 12:30 a.m. Opening Time for Fedwire.
- 5:00 p.m. Close-off hour imposed by the New York Federal Reserve Bank for acceptance of **Type Code 15** transfers.
- 5:30 p.m. Close-off hour for acceptance of telephone requests (**off-line**) for **Type Code 10 transfers**.
- 6:00 p.m. Close-off hour for acceptance of on-line requests for **Type Code 10** transfers.
- 6:30 p.m. Close-off hour for acceptance of on-line settlement transfers (**Type Code 16**).

Customer Relations – Electronic Access Help Desk

All FedLine-related questions should be directed to the Customer Relations Department which is staffed from 7:00 a.m. until 5:45 p.m. Central Time.

Local phone number: (612) 204-7010
Long distance toll free: 1-888-333-7010
Fax number: (612) 629-4079
Email: CSSD.helpdesk@mpls.frb.org

2002 Cost

The on-line originator and receiver fee for On-line Wire Transfers is:

Small Volume ($\leq 2,500$ transfers/month)	\$.31
Medium Volume ($> 2,500$ and $\leq 80,000$ transfers/month)	\$.22
Large Volume ($> 80,000$ transfers/month)	\$.15

The off-line originator/receiver fee for Wire Transfers is: \$15.00

Operations Support for Fedwire Services (Kansas City FRB):

Originate Offline Transfers: (800) 333-2448

Fax: (800) 333-2835

Email: KCOOffline/KC/FRS/@KC.frb.org

- Problems with rejected messages
- Questions regarding transactions
- Funds or Securities subsidiary statements questions
- Research requests
- Audit confirmations
- Extension requests

All type code and subtype code combinations are subject to a basic fee and, if appropriate, offline surcharges are applied.

E-Payments Routing Directory

The E-Payments Routing Directory is conveniently available on the Internet with current and accurate Fedwire routing information. Each Fedwire participant's name and telegraphic name, city and state, routing number, and eligibility for Funds and Securities transfers can be found on the web site. The E-Payments Routing Directory offers the following:

- Accuracy-Information is synchronized with Fedwire databases daily.
- Ease of Use-All you need is a web browser and Internet access to search for information about a specific Fedwire participant or download a text file from the Directory.
- Availability-The site is available 24 hours a day, seven days.
- No Charge-This information is available at no cost.

Visit the Federal Reserve Financial Services Web Site at www.frbervices.org or go directly to the E-Payments Routing Directory at www.fedwiredirectory.frb.org.

STEPS FOR FUNDS TRANSFER

1. Select **FT**—Funds Transfers <Enter>
2. Select **03**—Create a Message <Enter>
FTSTR Standard Screen <Enter>
<F9>
3. Select **09**—Verify a Message <Enter>
<F4> will call up first message to be verified
<F10> or to eliminate Step 4, <CTRL E>
4. Select **HC**—Host Communications <Enter>
5. Select **10**—Establish a Session (2 message traffic) <Enter>
6. Balance

Once a funds transfer has been sent to the Fed, a short acknowledgment will print.

A short acknowledgment is generated for each message successfully processed by the FRB.

FUNDS SHORT ACKNOWLEDGMENT

	<u>Cycle Date</u>	<u>Lterm</u>	<u>Seq. #</u>	<u>Queued Time</u>	<u>URC</u>
IMAD:	2002 01 13	I1P1K	000001	01/13 12:48	FT001
OMAD:	2002 01 13	J2Q532XC	000011	01/13 12:48	

IMAD = Input Message Accountability Data – this information is about the originator of the wire.

OMAD = Output Message Accountability Data – this information is about the receiver of the wire

URC = User Request Correlation – FedLine local information

STANDARD ENTRY SCREEN

Create a Message	Funds Transfer	MM/DD/YYYY 11:28:27

Sender ABA : 096150003	Name: FedLine Bk Eleven	
Receiver ABA: <input type="text"/>	Name: <input type="text"/>	Type Code: <input type="text"/>
Amount: <input type="text"/>	Business Function Code: <input type="text"/>	Ref #:
Originator: ID Code: <input type="text"/>	Identifier: <input type="text"/>	
Name <input type="text"/>	Adr <input type="text"/>	
Adr <input type="text"/>	Adr <input type="text"/>	
Beneficiary: ID Code: <input type="text"/>	Identifier: <input type="text"/>	
Name <input type="text"/>	Adr <input type="text"/>	
Adr <input type="text"/>	Adr <input type="text"/>	
Orig to Benef Info:		
FI to FI Info:		
Ref-IMAD <input type="text"/>		
IMAD <input type="text"/>	URC <input type="text"/>	OMAD
CNTRL#: none STATUS: <input type="text"/>		
.....		

1. Select **FT**—Funds Transfer <Enter>.
2. Select **03**—Create a Message <Enter>.
3. Select **FTSTR** Standard Entry.

Receiver ABA and Name: The 9-digit receiver ABA and standard abbreviated name identifying the receiver of the funds message.

Type Code: A 4-digit type/subtype code indicates the specific purpose of the Funds Transfer and whether or not it is a value or non-value transfer (whether it will generate an accounting entry when processed by the Federal Reserve). The code's first 2-digits are the "TYPE" code, and the second 2-digits are the "SUBTYPE" code. Together they are a 4-digit TYPE/SUBTYPE code.

1000:	A funds transfer (<i>Customer Transfer – CTR</i>) which includes customer third-party information between the originator and beneficiary.
1500:	Special transfers of funds to and from foreign central banks and other international agencies. These transfers can be made only by using the nine-digit account numbers assigned by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York.
1600:	Transfers from one depository institution to another depository institution that do not contain third-party information. (<i>Settlement or Bank Transfer – BTR</i>)

Subtype Code	Definition of Subtype Codes
00	<i>Transfer of Funds:</i> Can be used to designate that the message contains structured information, third party information, or no additional information.
01	<i>Request for Reversal of Current Day Funds Transfer:</i> A <u>non-value</u> request for reversal of a funds transfer message originated on the current day.
02	<i>Transfer of Funds Reversal:</i> A reversal of a funds transfer on the current day. Only the receiver of the original transfer should use this subtype code when returning to the originator.
07	<i>Request for Reversal of Prior Day Funds Transfer:</i> A <u>non-value</u> request for reversal of a funds transfer originated on a prior day.
08	<i>Prior Day Transfer of Funds Reversal:</i> A reversal of a funds transfer received on a prior day. Only the receiver of the original transfer should use this subtype code when returning to the originator.
20	<i>Transfer of Funds Requiring "As-of" Adjustment:</i> To request that a transfer be processed with a reserve analysis adjustment, making the transfer effective "as of" a prior business day. Permission must be granted by the local Federal Reserve Bank prior to entry of such a message. If subtype code is 20, then tag (3000) adjustment is required.
90	<i>Service Message Regarding Funds Transfer:</i> A <u>non-value</u> message to be used for all questions and information concerning previous funds transfer messages that are not covered by other specific subtype codes.

Amount:

Bus Func Code:

(The business function code must agree with the type/subtype code.)

- BTR**/Bank Transfer:
- CTR**/Customer Transfer:
- FFR**/Fed Funds Returned:
- FFS**/Fed Funds Sold:
- DEP**/Deposit to Sender's Account:
- DRW**/Drawdown:
- CKS**/Check Settlement:
- SVC**/Service Message:

Beneficiary is a bank.
Beneficiary is a non-bank.

Reference Number:

A 16-digit number that can be used to cross-reference the message to your source document.

Originator:

ID Code: <F6>

D	DDA Account Number
F	Fed Routing Number
B	Bank Identifier Code (BIC)/SWIFT
C	CHIPS Participant
U	CHIPS Identifier
1	Passport Number
2	Tax Identification Number
3	Driver License Number
4	Alien Registration Number
5	Corporate Identification
9	Other Identification

Identifier:

Identifies data associated with the originator ID-code. Required if ID-code is used.

Name:

Originator's name

Adr

Up to three Originator address lines are available.

Beneficiary:

ID Code <F6>

D	DDA Account Number
F	Fed Routing Number
B	Bank Identifier Code (BIC)/SWIFT
C	CHIPS Participant
U	CHIPS Identifier
1	Passport Number
2	Tax Identification Number
3	Driver License Number
4	Alien Registration Number
5	Corporate Identification
9	Other Identification

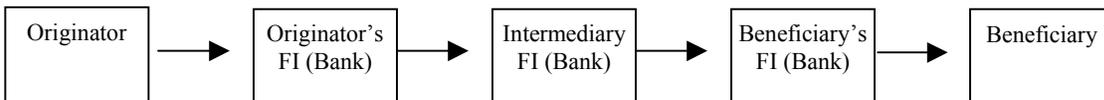
Identifier: Identifies data associated with the beneficiary ID-code
Name: Beneficiary's name
Adr Up to three Beneficiary address lines available
Orig to Benef Info: Free text information
FI to FI Info: Any additional information
Ref-IMAD: Used to refer to a previously sent wire (i.e., 1008, 1608)

Outgoing Standard Funds Transfer Message

```
File: FLTRANJ Record: 1 New Status: TQ Appl Seq #: 000001 Queued for Transmission
##### FT T ##### FT OUTGOING ##### URC:FT0001 #####

{1520} IMAD: 20020110 I1L4K 000001
{3100} Sender: 096150003 FDL BK ELEVEN {2000} Amount: $654.00
{3400} Receiver: 091000019 WELLS FARGO {3600} Bus Function Code: CTR
{1510} Type Code: 1000
{5000} Originator: D567432111
Jane Smith
{4200} Beneficiary: D578900000
Tom Jones
{6500} FI to FI Info: PUPID
{3320} Sender Ref:
#####
```

Payment Order of Funds



Full Detail Screen

Screen 1

Create a Message	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 16:02:11
Full Detail Screen		
Sender ABA: <input type="text" value="096500006"/>	Name: <input type="text" value="FEDLINE BK TWO"/>	Adjustments:
Receiver ABA: <input type="text"/>	Name: <input type="text"/>	Type Code: <input type="text"/>
Amount: <input type="text"/>	Bus Function Code: <input type="text"/>	Ref #:
Originator: Name Adr	ID Code:	Identifier: Adr
Originator FI: Name Adr	ID Code:	Identifier: Adr
Beneficiary: Name Adr Ref for BNF:	ID Code:	Identifier: Adr
CNTL#: none STATUS: ___		ACTION: T
.....		

1. Select **FT**—Funds Transfer <Enter>.
2. Select **03**—Create a Message <Enter>.
3. Select **FTCOMPLX** Full Detail Screen.

Adjustments: The field is only used with prior approval of the Fed for wires that have settlement delays because of FRB processing problems.

Receiver ABA and Name: The 9-digit receiver ABA and standard abbreviated name identifying the receiver of the funds message.

Type Code: A 4-digit type/subtype code number classifying the message on the basis of content and processing requirement.

Amount:

Bus Func Code:
 (The business function codes must agree with the type/subtype code.)

BTR/Bank Transfer:
CTR/Customer Transfer:
FFR/Fed Funds Returned:
FFS/Fed Funds Sold:
DEP/Deposit to Sender's Account:
DRW/Drawdown:
CKS/Check Settlement:
SVC/Service Message:

Beneficiary is a bank.
 Beneficiary is a nonbank.

Reference Number: A 16-digit number that can be used to cross-reference the message to your source document.

Adjustments: Effective date of the adjustment and <F6>

1F	Fed Related Problem
3F	FI Related Problem

Originator:

ID Code: <F6>

D	DDA Account Number
F	Fed Routing Number
B	Bank Identifier Code (BIC)/SWIFT
C	CHIPS Participant
U	CHIPS Identifier
1	Passport Number
2	Tax Identification Number
3	Driver License Number
4	Alien Registration Number
5	Corporate Identification
9	Other Identification

Identifier: Identifies data associated with the Originator ID-code. Required if ID-code is used.

Name: Originator's name

Adr Up to two originator's address lines

Originator FI:

ID Code: <F6>

D	DDA Account Number
F	Fed Routing Number
B	Bank Identifier Code (BIC)/SWIFT
C	CHIPS Participant
U	CHIPS Identifier
1	Passport Number
2	Tax Identification Number
3	Driver License Number
4	Alien Registration Number
5	Corporate Identification
9	Other Identification

Identifier: Identifies data associated with the Originator FI ID-code

Name: Originator's financial institution name

Adr Up to two FI's address lines

Beneficiary:

ID Code: <F6>

D	DDA Account Number
F	Fed Routing Number
B	Bank Identifier Code (BIC)/SWIFT
C	CHIPS Participant
U	CHIPS Identifier
1	Passport Number
2	Tax Identification Number
3	Driver License Number
4	Alien Registration Number
5	Corporate Identification
9	Other Identification

Identifier: Identifies data associated with the Beneficiary ID-code

Name: Beneficiary's name

Adr Up to two Beneficiary's address lines

Ref for BNF: Reference information for the Beneficiary to identify the transfer

Full Detail Screen

Screen 2

Create a Message	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 16:10:30L13,C27
		-----*M C -F6*-----

Full Function Screen		
Sender ABA: 096500006	Name: FEDLINE BK TWO	Adjustments:
Receiver ABA:	Name:	Type Code:
Amount:	Bus Function Code:	Ref #:
Intermediary FI: ID Code:	Identifier:	
Name		
Adr		
Beneficiary FI: ID Code: _	Identifier:	
Name		
Adr	Adr	
Originator FI to Benf Info		
RCVR FI Info:		
Intermediary FI Info:		
CNTL#: none STATUS: __		ACTION: T
.....		

Intermediary FI:

ID Code: <F6>

D	DDA Account Number
F	Fed Routing Number
B	Bank Identifier Code (BIC)/SWIFT
C	CHIPS Participant
U	CHIPS Identifier

Identifier:

Identifies data associated with the Intermediary FI code

Name:

Financial institution name

Adr

Up to two financial institution's address lines

Beneficiary FI:

ID Code: <F6>

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| D | DDA account number |
| F | Fed routing number |
| B | Bank Identifier Code (BIC)/SWIFT |
| C | CHIPS Participant |
| U | CHIPS Identifier |

Identifier:

Identifies data associated with the Beneficiary FI ID-code

Name:

Beneficiary institution's name

Adr

Up to two Beneficiary institution's address lines

Orig to Benef Info:

Free text information. (Must have some information in at least one field of the Originator or Beneficiary section.)

RCVR FI Info:

Receiver FI information.

Intermediary FI Info:

Information specifically for Intermediary FI

Full Detail Screen

Screen 3

Create a Message	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 13:54:06
-----*M C -F6*-----		
Full Detail Screen		
Sender ABA: 096500006	Name: FEDLINE BK TWO	Adjustments:
Receiver ABA:	Name:	Type Code:
Amount:	Bus Function Code:	Ref #:
Intermediary FI Advice:		
Code:	Info:	
Beneficiary FI Info:		
Beneficiary FI Advice:		
Code:	Info:	
Beneficiary Info:		
Beneficiary Advice:		
Code:	Info:	
Bnf Method of Pay:		
Code:	Info:	
CNTL#: none STATUS: __		ACTION: T
.....		

Intermediary FI Advice: (Used when Receiver advises Intermediary FI)

Code: <F6>

LTR	Letter
PHN	Phone
TLX	Telex
WRE	Wire

Info: Information specifically for Intermediary FI.

Beneficiary FI Info: Information specifically intended for the Beneficiary.

Beneficiary FI Advice: (Used when Intermediary FI or Receiver advises Beneficiary FI)

Code: <F6>

LTR	Letter
PHN	Phone
TLX	Telex
WRE	Wire

Info: Information specifically for the Beneficiary FI.

Beneficiary Info: Information intended specifically for the Beneficiary.

Beneficiary Advice: (Used when Beneficiary FI or Receiver describes how they will advise the Beneficiary.)

Code: <F6>

LTR	Letter
PHN	Phone
TLX	Telex
WRE	Wire

Info:

Information intended specifically for the Beneficiary.

BNF Method of Pay:

Code:

CHECK

Info:

Information related to the Beneficiary method of payment.

Full Detail Screen

Screen 4

Create a Message	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 16:20:18
Full Detail Screen		
Sender ABA: 096500006	Name: FEDLINE BK TWO	Adjustments:
Receiver ABA:	Name:	Type Code:
Amount:	Bus Function Code:	Ref #:
FI to FI Info:		
Instructing FI:	ID Code:	Identifier:
Name		
Adr		
Ref-IMAD		
IMAD	URC	OMAD
LOC NOTES:		
CNTL#: none	STATUS: ___	PDM: ACTION: T
.....		

FI to FI Info: Any additional information.

Instructing FI:

ID Code: <F6>

- D DDA account number
- F Fed routing number
- B Bank Identifier Code (BIC)/SWIFT
- C CHIPS Participant

Identifier: Identifies data associated with the Instructing FI code

Name: Financial institution name

Adr Up to two financial institution's address lines

Ref-IMAD Input key of the reference message, if applicable.

Outgoing Full Detail Funds Transfer Message

```
File: FLTRANJ Record: 2 New Status: TQ Appl Sequ #: 000001 Queued for Transmission
#### #### FT T #### FT OUTGOING ####URC: FT0001 #####
{1520} IMAD: 20020110 I114K 000001
{3100} Sender: 096150003 FDL BK Eleven {2000} Amount: $8,000.00
{3400} Receiver: 091000019 WELLS FARGO {3600} Bus Function Code: CTR
{1510} Type Code: 1000
{5000} Originator: D 65433211
Johnson Company
{4200} Beneficiary: D 678990987
Joe Schimdt
4947 11th Avenue South
Oklahoma, OK 45511
{4100} Beneficiary FI: 091000022
US Bank
{1520} IMAD: 20020410I1P1K 00005
{1110} Timestamp: 04101649FT01
{1500} Send Supp Info: 02FT0003 T
```

Drawdown Screen

The Drawdown screen allows customers to create two different types of drawdown requests (Bank-To-Bank Drawdown and Customer or Corporate Drawdown) and one drawdown response.

A Bank-To-Bank drawdown transfer requests funds be moved from a customer institution's account at a correspondent bank to a customer institution's Federal Reserve account or to another correspondent account.

The Customer or Corporate drawdown allows a bank to send a request on behalf of a customer or corporate to debit their account at another financial institution and send a credit to their account at the customer's institution. This type of transaction is used for cash concentration or distribution. The Drawdown response is used when the receiver of the drawdown request honors the request.

1. Select **FT**—Funds Transfer <Enter>
2. Select **03**—Create a Message <Enter>
3. Select **FTDRDOWN** Drawdown Screen <Enter>

Screen 1

Create a Message	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 16:22:16
-----*M C -F6*-----		
Drawdown Screen		
Sender ABA: <input style="width: 100px;" type="text" value="096500006"/>	Name: <input style="width: 150px;" type="text" value="FEDLINE BK TWO"/>	Type Code: <input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>
Receiver ABA: <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/>	Name: <input style="width: 150px;" type="text"/>	
Amount: <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/>	Bus Function Code: <input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>	
Ref #:		
Required for Honoring a Request (subtype 32)		
Originator: ID Code: _	Identifier:	
Name	Adr	
Adr	Adr	
Required for Requesting or Refusing (subtype 31 or 33)		
Acct DBT: ID Code: _	Identifier:	
Name	Adr	
Adr	Adr	
Acct CDT (ABA):		
CNTL#: non STATUS: __		ACTION: T
.....		

Receiver ABA and Name:

The 9-digit receiver ABA and standard abbreviated name identifying the receiver of the drawdown message.

Type Code:

<F6>

1031	Request for Credit (Drawdown)
1032	Funds Transfer Honoring Request for Credit
1033	Refusal to Honor a Request for Credit
1631	Request for Credit-Bank (Drawdown)
1632	Funds Transfer Honoring Request for Credit
1633	Refusal to Honor A Request for Credit-Bank

Amount:

Bus Function Code: <F6>

DRB	Bank-To-Bank Drawdown Request
DRC	Customer or Corporate Drawdown Request
DRW	Drawdown Response

Ref. #:

A 16-digit number that can be used to cross-reference the message to your source document.

Required for Honoring a Request (subtype 32)

Originator:

ID Code: <F6>

D	DDA Account Number
F	Fed Routing Number
B	Bank Identifier Code (BIC)/SWIFT
C	CHIPS Participant
U	CHIPS Identifier

Identifier:

Identifies data associated with the Originator ID code. Required if ID code is used.

Name:

Originator's name

Adr

Up to three Originator address lines are available.

Required for Requesting or Refusing (subtype 31 or 33) Acct DBT:

ID Code: <F6>

DDA account number

Identifier:

Identifies data associated with the Originator ID code. Required if ID code is used:

Name:

Originator's name

Adr

Up to three Originator address lines are available.

Acct CDT (ABA):

The ABA number to be credited in a drawdown.

Drawdown Screen

Screen 2

Create a Message	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 14:12:57
-----*M C -F6*-----		
Drawdown Screen		
Sender ABA: 096500006	Name: FEDLINE BK TWO	Adjustments:
Receiver ABA:	Name:	Type Code: 1031
Amount:	Bus Function Code:	Ref #:
Required for Honoring a Request (subtype32) or Corporate Drawdown		
(Bus Function Code DRC)		
Beneficiary:	ID Code:	Identifier:
Name		Adr
Adr		Adr
Optional Fields (subtype 31, 32, or 33)		
Beneficiary Advice:		
Code	Info	
Reference for Beneficiary:		
CNTL#: none	STATUS: ___	ACTION: T
.....		

Required for Honoring a Request (subtype 32 or Corporate Drawdown (Bus Function Code DRC))

Beneficiary:

ID Code: <F6>

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| D | DDA Account Number |
| F | Fed Routing Number |
| B | Bank Identifier Code (BIC)/SWIFT |
| C | CHIPS Participant |
| U | CHIPS Identifier |

Identifier: Identifies data associated with the Beneficiary ID code.

Name: Beneficiary's name

Adr Up to three Beneficiary address lines available.

Optional Fields (subtype 31, 32, or 33)

Beneficiary Advice:

Code: <F6>

- | | |
|-----|--------|
| LTR | Letter |
| PHN | Phone |
| TLX | Telex |
| WRE | Wire |

Info Identifies how the Beneficiary will be notified when the funds have arrived (phone number, fax number, etc.)

Reference for Beneficiary: Reference information for the Beneficiary to identify the transfer (invoice number, etc.)

Drawdown Screen

Screen 3

Create a Message	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 16:24:59

Drawdown Screen		
Sender ABA: 096500006	Name: FEDLINE BK TWO	Adjustments:
Receiver ABA:	Name:	Type Code:
Amount:	Bus Function Code:	Ref #:
FI to FI Information:		
Ref-IMAD		
IMAD	URC	OMAD
LOCAL NOTES:		PDM:
CNTL#: none	STATUS: ___	ACTION: T
.....		

FI to FI Information: Used for miscellaneous information pertaining to the transfer to be conveyed from the sending to the receiving banks.

Note: You must page down to the last screen to see the assigned URC (User Request Correlation) number.

Response to Drawdown

Drawdown Screen

Sender ABA: 101081009 Name: FedLine BK Two
Receiver ABA: 096500006 Name: ABC Test Bank Type Code: **1632**
Amount: 85,000.00 Bus Function Code: DRW Ref #: 12355

Required for Honoring a Request (subtype 32)

Originator: ID Code: D Identifier: 45679
Name FedLine Bk Two Adr 123478 Ruby Drive
Adr Somewhere, US Adr

Required for Requesting or Refusing (subtype 31 or 33)

Acct DBT: ID Code: Identifier:
Name Adr
Adr Adr
Acct CDT (ABA):

Required for Honoring a Request (subtype32) or Corporate Drawdown (Bus Function Code DRC)

Beneficiary: ID Code: D Identifier: 096500006
Name FedLine Bk Two Adr 123478 Ruby Drive
Adr Somewhere, US Adr

Optional Fields (subtype 31, 32, or 33)

Beneficiary Advice:
Code TLX Info 316-844-7853

Reference for Beneficiary:

FI to FI Info:

Ref-IMAD
IMAD20020528 J1Q3690C 000005 URCFT0005 OMAD
LOCAL NOTES:

PDM:

- Amount:** If Service Message (XX90), dollar amount must be zero.
- Bus Function Code:** <F6> SVC Service Message
- Ref #:** A 16-digit number that can be used to cross-reference the message to your source document.
- Service Message Info:** Free text information requesting additional information or correcting information on a previously received or sent transfer.
- Ref-IMAD:** Input key of transfer referred to in Service Message Info field.

Example of a Service Message

Service Message Screen			
Sender ABA:	096500006	Name: FedLine Bk Two	
Receiver ABA:	101081009	Name: ABC Test Bank	Type Code: 1090
Amount:	0.00	Bus Function Code: SVC	Ref #:
Service Message Info:	We are unable to apply funds you sent yesterday, 052797..The amount of the transfer is \$999.00. Please supply more information on the beneficiary... Thank You!! Betty Meed (651) 490-1234		
Ref-IMAD 2002527 JZQ3690C 00007			
IMAD20020528 I1P2K 000006 URCFT0006 OMAD			
LOC NOTES:			PDM:

Recurring Funds Transfer Functions

A recurring template is a frequently used message format set up in advance to help eliminate repetitive keying during data entry. **You must create the recurring first before using it.**

1. Select **FT** – Funds Transfer
2. Select the specific function:
 - 30** – Add Recurring Template
 - 33** – Update Recurring Template
 - 36** – Delete Recurring Template
 - 37** – Print Recurring Template

You are restricted to **8 characters** when naming a recurring funds transfer. The reference number and amount are optional when creating a new recurring template.

- The steps required to use a recurring template are:
 1. Select **FT** – Funds Transfer <**Enter**>
 2. Select **03** – Create a Message <**Enter**>
 3. Select FLRCFIND **Find a Recurring Template** <**Enter**>
 4. Complete the message <**Enter**>
 5. <**F9**> Select **09**-Verify a Message
 6. Once the message has been verified, <**CTRL E**>
 7. Establish a session **2**
 8. **Balance**

Update Funds Appl Attributes

1. Select **FT**—Funds Transfers <Enter>
2. Select **96**—Updt Funds Appl Attrs <Enter>

Updt Funds Appl Attrs	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 15:14:20

APPLICATION ID: FT	APPLICATION NAME: Funds Transfers	
VERIFY THRESHOLDS:		
These thresholds are used to force verification of outgoing msgs.		
If the amounts are zero, all messages will have to be verified.		
If the amounts are all 9's no verification will be needed.		
OTHERWISE, only those messages with values greater than the following amounts will require verification.		
ACCOUNTABLE THRESHOLDS: \$ 0.00		
NON-ACCOUNTABLE THRESHOLD: <input type="text" value="\$0.00"/>		
OK TO DUPLICATE A REFERENCE FIELD: Y (Y/N)		
AUTHOMATICALLY HOLD ALL ACCOUNTABLE MESSAGES FROM TRANSMISSION: N (Y/N)		
APPLICATION HOST LTERM NAME (PROD): I1AAJ		
APPLICATION HOST LTERM NAME (TEST): I1AAJ		
COMMENTS:		
.....		

3. <TAB> to Non-Accountable Threshold: 0.00
<Enter>

FedLine will require verification for all non-accountable Funds Transfers (1090, 1001, 1608, etc.).

Federal Tax Payment Screen

Create a Message		Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 16:25:54	
-----*MC-F6*-----				
Federal Tax Payment Screen				
Sender ABA:	096500006	Name:	FedLine BK Two	
Receiver ABA:	091036164	Name:	FRB Mpls ETA	
Amount:		Bus Function Code:		Type Code: <input type="text"/>
				Ref #:
Originator:	ID Code:	Identifier:		
Name		Adr		
Adr		Adr		
IRS Service Center		Contact Name		
	Telephone Number			
Identification Number		Name		
Name Control		Year		
Tax Type or Ref. #		Month		
Tax Amt		Int Amt	Pen Amt	
Abstr/Sub	Amt	Abstr/Sub	Amt	
Abstr/Sub	Amt	Abstr/Sub	Amt	
Ref-IMAD				
IMAD		URC	OMAD	
LOC NOTES:			PDM:	
CNTL#: none	STATUS: __		ACTION: T	
.....				

1. Select **FT**—Funds Transfers <Enter>
2. Select **03**—Create a Message <Enter>

FTTAX Federal Tax Payment Screen <Enter>

Receiver ABA and Name: 091036164
FRB MPLS ETA

Type Code: A 4-digit type/subtype code number classifying the message on the basis of content and processing requirement.

<F6>

1000	Transfer of Funds (value)
1090	Service Message regarding Funds Transfer (non-value)

Amount: Total deposit amount

Bus Function Code: <F6>

CTR	Customer Transfer (for type code 1000 wires)
IRS	IRS Tax Payment (for type code 1090 wires)

Reference Number: Up to 16-digit number assigned by the originating depository institution.

Originator:

ID Code: Optional field

Identifier: Only required if ID Code is used.

Name: Taxpayer's name.

Adr Up to three Originator address lines are available.

IRS Service Center: <F6> 20094900

Contact Name: Taxpayer contact (if not available DI contact)

Telephone Number: Taxpayer phone number (if not available DI phone number)

Identification Number: 9-digit TIN number (Taxpayer Identification Number) assigned by the IRS.

Name Control: 4-digit (First four significant characters of the taxpayer's business name.)

Name: Taxpayer name

Tax Type or Ref. #: 5-digit code that corresponds to a tax form number and type of payment.

Year: 2-digit valid tax year (Use 01 for the year 2001.)

Month: <F6> 2-digit valid tax month (Use "0" for the first digit of a single digit month. For example, 03 for March.)

Tax Amt: Tax amount

Int Amt: Interest amount*

Pen Amt: Penalty amount*

The sum of the Tax Amt, Interest Amt, and Penalty Amt must equal the AMOUNT field. The Treasury has requested that taxpayers report abstract and subcategory information for tax types 720/720M, 941, and CT-1.

Abstr/Sub: <F6>

SOCS
MEDI
WITH
RRT1
RRT2
RRT3

Amt: Amount of subcategory

Abstr/Sub:

<F6>
SOCS
MEDI
WITH
RRT1
RRT2
RRT3

Amt: Amount of subcategory

Abstr/Sub:

<F6>
SOCS
MEDI
WITH
RRT1
RRT2
RRT3

Amt: Amount of subcategory

The sum of the abstract amounts or subcategory codes must equal the tax amount.

*To pay interest or penalty separate from tax, the originator can also create a separate funds transfer using the appropriate tax type code in the Tax Type or Ref # field.

Deadlines for same-day Federal tax deposit wires:

Fedwire Funds Transfers begins daily operations at 12:30am Eastern Time. The current hours for FR-ETA processing of same-day Federal tax deposits are **8:30am ET to 5:00pm ET**. (For 9th District FIs, the current cutoff is 4:00pm CT. Any Federal Tax payment transaction sent before 8:30am ET is queued for processing when the FR-ETA opens for the day.

Same-Day Reversal Requests:

A request to reverse a transaction must be received by FR-ETA and no later than 5 business days after the date of the original transaction. An appropriate reason must be supplied for the request. After 5 business days, the IRS must be contacted directly. For further assistance, the IRS toll-free number is 1-800-829-1040, Monday-Friday, 8:30am -8:30pm ET.

If your customers want to sign up for EFTPS, they can call 1-800-945-8400 Monday-Friday, 8:30am – 8:00 ET.

The Tax Payment Message Screen

Typecode 1000

Create a Message	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY	15:49:21L19,C57

Tax Payment Screen			
Sender ABA: 096500006	Name: FEDLINE BK TWO		
Receiver ABA: 091036164	Name: FRB MPLS ETA	Type Code: 1000	
Amount: 89,000.00	Bus Function Code: CTR	Ref #: 00987	
Originator: ID Code:	Identifier:		
Name Northland Electronics	Adr 98398 East Floodwood Ave		
Adr Some Town, US	Adr		
IRS Service Center 20094900	Contact Name Janis Smith		
	Telephone Number 612-999-9999		
Identification Number 123456789			
Name Control NORT	Name Northland Electronics		
Tax Type or Ref.# 94105	Year 01 Month 12		
Tax Amt 80,000.00	Int Amt 5,000.00	Pen Amt 4,000.00	
Abstr/Sub SOCS Amt 70,000.00	Abstr/Sub MEDI Amt 5,000.00		
Abstr/Sub WITH Amt 5,000.00	Abstr/Sub Amt		
Ref-IMAD			
IMAD	URCFT0002	OMAD	
LOC NOTES:		PDM:	
CNTL#: 2 STATUS: ET	Enter/Update Transaction	ACTION: T	
.....			

The Tax Payment Message Screen

Typecode 1090

Create a Message	Funds Transfers MM/DD/YYYY 15:49:21L19,C57	

Tax Payment Screen		
Sender ABA: 096500006	Name: FEDLINE BK TWO	
Receiver ABA: 091036164	Name: FRB MPLS ETA	Type Code: 1090
Amount: 89,000.00	Bus Function Code: IRS	Ref #: 00987
Originator: ID Code:	Identifier:	
Name Northland Electronics	Adr 98398 East Floodwood Ave	
Adr Some Town, US	Adr	
IRS Service Center 20094900	Contact Name Janis Smith	
	Telephone Number 612-999-9999	
Identification Number 123456789		
Name Control NORT	Name Northland Electronics	
Tax Type or Ref.# 94105	Year 01 Month 12	
Tax Amt 80,000.00	Int Amt 5,000.00	Pen Amt 4,000.00
Abstr/Sub SOCS Amt 70,000.00	Abstr/Sub MEDI Amt 5,000.00	
Abstr/Sub WITH Amt 5,000.00	Abstr/Sub Amt	
Ref-IMAD		
IMAD	URCFT0002	OMAD
LOC NOTES:		PDM:
CNTL#: 2 STATUS: ET	Enter/Update Transaction	ACTION: T
.....		

Balancing Funds Transfers

1. Record the reference numbers and amount of all the outgoing and incoming Funds Transfers on the Funds Transfers Journal.
2. Request a ABMS Balance Inquiry periodically throughout the day:
 - Select Funds Transfers (**FT**) <Enter>
 - Select **03**—Create a Message <Enter>
 - Select **ABMS Balance Inquiry** <Enter>
 - ABA Number: <Enter>
 - Balance Type: <F6> 1) Master 2) Self <Enter>
 - Establish Session **2** in Host Communications
<F9> will return to Function Menu in the Funds Transfer Application.

The following report will be sent:

Page 1* MM/DD/YY 15:34:54 ABMS BALANCE BAL TYPE: MASTER MM/DD/YYYY					
INQUIRY ABA: 096800007 REPORTED ABA: 096800007 FEDLINE BANK FIVE					
	STATUS	DEBIT	CREDIT	NET	
Opening Balance of the Day	OPEN BAL :	00:30		288,676.56	
A Cumulative Total of Funds Transfers and Securities Transfers Sent and Received	FNDS (\$) :	12:17	1,224,472.00	285,038.00	939,434.00 -
	(#) :		5	7	
	NSS :	13:44	0.00	1,241,764.59	1,249,764.59
	SEC (\$) :	11:00	984,706.00	120,000.00	864,706.00 -
	(#) :		2	1	
	PRFNDACH :	00:00	0.00	0.00	0.00
	OTHER AVL:	15:30	2,731,229.00	1,691,067.00	1,040,162.00 -
	DLOD BAL :	----->			1,313,860.85 -
	NON AVL :	15:30	311,767.07	299,913.46	11,853.61 -
	ACCT BAL :	----->			1,325,714.46 -
MEMO POST:	00:00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
DEBITCAP :	01/14		100,000.00	100,000.00	
FND COLL :	01/14		0.00	0.00	
SEC COLL :	01/14		900,000.00	864,706.00	
AVL FNDS :	DLOD			349,154.85 -	

The “Other Available at 15:30” line provides the total amount of non-Fedwire transactions which have been provided by the Reserve Bank’s accounting system and which are available for use at the time shown according to the posting rules.

The “NON AVL at 15:30” line includes transactions which have been provided by the Reserve Bank’s accounting system but are not yet available to the posting rules. As balances become available, they will move from the Other Unavailable on ABMS. The “Other” categories for both available and unavailable are updated every 15 minutes.

3. Total all the outgoing and incoming Funds Transfers listed on the Funds Transfer Journal. Verify that they equal the Sent and Receive Fields from the Monitor Balance report.
4. If balances are different, request a **Detailed Transfer Summary**:

Explanation of Codes on ABMS Balance Report

Inquiry Date: Calendar date of the inquiry response

Inquiry Time: Time of the inquiry response

BAL TYPE: Identifies account balance type. Can be 'Self' or 'Master'

INQUIRY ABA: Identifies the 9-digit number of the master or subaccount for which balances are requested.

REPORTED ABA & NAME: May be the same as the INQUIRY ABA or may contain its master account's 9-digit ABA number if balance type is 'Master'. Name is name of Reported ABA.

STATUS: Column shows time or date of last update. All times are shown in Eastern time zone

OPEN BAL: Account's opening balance. Status is time when balance was loaded or 'N/L' if no open balance loaded or 'N/A' for a subaccount self balance type request. If the prior day's closing balance is not available, this field contains zeroes.

FNDS \$: Status reflects the time of the latest funds transfer originated. Indicates the dollar value of outgoing and incoming funds wires as well as a net funds amount. This line is updated at the time funds transfers are completed.

FNDS #: Indicates total number of outgoing and incoming funds transfers.

NSS: Status reflects the time of the latest net settlement system transaction (NSS). Indicates the dollar value, debit or credit, of net settlement transactions, as well as a net amount. Transactions only represent items processed through the NSS that have same day finality. This line is updated at the time the transactions are posted as final. Net settlement transaction may appear in the OTHR AVL or NON AVL field if not processed through NSS.

SEC \$: Status reflects the time of last activity. Indicates the dollar value of incoming and outgoing securities transfers, book-entry principal and interest payments, and Treasury and agency original issue debits, and a net securities amount. This line is updated at the time securities transfers occur.

SEC #: Indicates total number of incoming and outgoing securities transfers.

PRFND ACH: Status reflects the time of last activity. Indicates the dollar value of pre-funded forward ACH credit originations. This line is updated every 15 minutes.

OTHR AVL: The value of activity other than funds, securities, NSS and pre-funded ACH forward credit originations that has posted to our accounting system and is available to you in accordance with daylight overdraft posting procedures. This line is updated approximately every 5 minutes.

DLOD BAL: Your daylight overdraft balance as measured by the posting rules.

NON AVL: The value of activity other than funds, securities and NSS that has posted to our accounting system and is not yet available to you in accordance with daylight overdraft posting procedures. This line is updated approximately every 5 minutes.

ACCT BAL: The balance of your Federal Reserve account.

MEMO POST: Amounts provisionally posted by the Federal Reserve Bank on an exception basis.

DEBIT CAP: Status is date of last update, prompted by change in cap or capital. Indicates the total single day credit amount for the daylight overdraft net debit cap.

FND COLL: Status is date of last update. Indicates total credit funds collateral amount required by the Federal Reserve Bank on an exception basis.

SEC COLL: Status is date of last update. Indicates total credit securities collateral amount used to offset book-entry overdrafts (see PSR Policy) or as required by Federal Reserve Bank on an exception basis.

AVL FNDS: Status contains 'ACCT' if the available funds balance is computed using ACCT balance or 'DLOD' if the balance is computed using DLOD balance. The normal setting is DLOD. Indicates total net available funds amount. Value can be less than zero.

The Detail Transfer Summary is a report containing current day detailed information on incoming and outgoing Funds Transfer messages between the requested start and stop sequence numbers. This information is used to resolve discrepancies when reconciling Funds Transfer messages.

Detail Transfer Summary

1. Select Funds Transfers (FT) <Enter>
2. Select **03** – Create a Message
3. Select **FTDETSUM** Detail Transfer Summary

DETAIL SUMMARY OF TRANSFER MESSAGES REQUEST

TRAFFIC TYPE (S/R) :
START SEQUENCE#:
STOP SEQUENCE# (OPTIONAL):
 LTERM ID (OPTIONAL):

FUNCTIONAL REQUEST QUEUED FOR TRANSMISSION WITH URC = FT0011

4. Traffic Type: Enter S = Wires Sent or R = Wires Received
5. Start Sequence # : Enter the starting sequence number of the wire range that you are requesting.
6. Stop Sequence #: Enter the stop sequence number of the wire range that you are requesting. <Enter>
7. <CTRL E> - Quick Host Communication
Establish a Session 2

Sample of the Detail Transfer Summary Report:

Page 1*	MM/DD/YY	11:38:33 FTS DETAILED SUMRY OF TRNFER MSGS				
	MM/DD/YY	PROD				
LTERM-ID:	I114K	MSGS SENT	SEQ#: 1 THRU 14 SENT			
SEQ#	SNDR-DFI#	RCVR-DFI#	TYPE	REF#	AMOUNT	D/C STA
1	091016498	091001157	1000		\$ 25.00 DR	OK
2	091016498	091001322	1000		\$ 50.00 DR	OK
3	091016498	091016498	1000		\$ 100.01 DR	OK

Reprint FT Outgoing/Incoming Wires

- Select Funds Transfers (FT) <Enter>
- Select **50**—Reprint FT Out-Wires <Enter>
OR To reprint incoming Funds Transfer, select **51**—Reprint FT In-Wires <Enter>.

*This report must be done before cycle date rollover for current day wires.

Reprint FT Out-Wires	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 09:07:30
=====*MC-F6*=====		
RE-PRINT OUTGOING TRANSACTIONS		
Print in Transaction Format: Y		
Note:	If you specify a range of sequence numbers, pending messages and non-transfers will not be printed.	
Starting Sequence Number:		
Ending Sequence Number:		
Status:		
Dollar comparison type: eq	Dollar amount:	
Search text:	Printer: S (S=Supv, O=Outgoing)	
NOTES:	1) Search text will select on contents of the message, information you see in the audit window, and RECURRING and SCREEN IDs. See help window for Search Text for more information.	
	2) Printing can be stopped by pressing the ESCAPE key.	

The 'Re-print Outgoing Transactions' screen is displayed. The first field indicates, 'Print in Transaction Format.' The default setting is a 'Y' for 'Yes' and will result in printing the outgoing wires. Changing this response to an 'N' for 'No' will produce a 'screen print' of the message. You are able to provide a range of sequence numbers you would like to reprint. If these fields are left blank, the entire list will print. Once you have made your selection, press <Enter>.

- <F9> will return to the *Funds Transfer* function menu.

Derive a Reversal

If you **receive** a funds transfer message and need to return it to the sender ABA, you can derive the reversal. **You can only derive reversals for current day funds transfers.**

If the original funds transfer is from a previous day, create the reversal manually in either the Standard Entry or Full Detail Screen depending upon the original entry. The subtype code is **08**.

1. Select **FT**—Funds Transfer
2. Select **05**—Derive a Reversal

Derive a Reversal	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 16:17:49
-----*M C -F6*-----		
THIS SCREEN IS USED TO DERIVE AN OUTGOING MESSAGE BASED ON A PREVIOUSLY RECEIVED INCOMING MESSAGE =====		
Incoming OMAD Sequence Number: <input style="width: 80px;" type="text"/>		
Dollar comparison type: eq		Dollar amount:
Reference field:		
----- OR FIRST RECORD FOUND WITH -----		
Search Text:		
.....		

3. Key in the Incoming OMAD Sequence Number from the incoming wire.

OR

Press **<F4>** until the desired wire is on the screen. Press **<Enter>**

4. FedLine will display the wire. Enter the correct subtype code (**02** for current day reversal).

*It is advised that you include the reason for reversal in the FI to FI Info field.

<TAB> to the Ref-IMAD field and add three zeros between the Lterm and sequence number (if needed). <Enter>

Derive a Reversal	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 16:18:02
-----*MC-F6*-----		
Standard Screen		
Sender ABA: 096600003	Name: FEDLINE BK THREE	
Receiver ABA: 096400009	Name: FEDLINE BK ONE	Type Code: 1002
Amount: 800.00	Bus Function Code: CTR	Ref #: 0002
Originator: ID Code: D	Identifier: 123456789	
Name JOHN HENRY	Adr 3489 CLEVELAND AVE SO	
Adr PO BOX 234	Adr MPLS, MN 55498	
Beneficiary: ID Code: D	Identifier: 34269	
Name JANICE HENRY	Adr 876 WEST 50 TH STREET	
Adr MPLS, MN 55480	Adr:	
Orig to Benef Info:		
FI to FI Info:		
Not our customer or account number		
Ref-IMAD	2002073011P1K 000002	
IMAD	URC	OMAD
LOC NOTES:		PDM:
CNTL#: 1	STATUS: ET	Enter/Update Transaction
.....		

5. <ALT>+<F> Select **09**—Verify a message <Enter>
or
<F9>

Select **09** – Verify a message <Enter>

6. <CTRL E> Quick Host Communications
Establish a Session 2

NOTE: If the original funds transfer message (1031, 1032, 1033, 1631, 1632, and 1633) was a Drawdown, the reversal will be mapped to the “Create a Structured Drawdown” screen.

Export a Message File

By using the FedLine Funds Transfer application Export a Message File function for both incoming and outgoing formats, you can create daily files of your Funds Transfers. These files then can be browsed with text editors or word processors as required for retrieval.

The best time for most customers to export their funds transfers is in the morning before changing the date in FedLine. This ensures that all wires are included in the files before the business files are reset.

Steps to Export a Message file:

1. Select **FT**—Funds Transfers <Enter>
2. Select **85**—Export a Message File <Enter>
3. Select (copy both, one at a time)

FTEXPINC Incoming Messages
FTEXPOUT Outgoing messages

<Enter>

Export a Message File	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY TIME
*** CREATE A FILE FROM OUTGOING WIRE TRANSFER MESSAGES ***		
File Name:	<input type="text"/>	
Use Device:	<input type="text"/>	
CR/LF Option:		
Include Local Data: N (FILE CANNOT BE IMPORTED IF “Y”)		
*** SELECTION CRITERIA ***		
Control Number Range:	to:	
Status:	(Blank implies any applicable status)	
Dollar comparison type: eq	Dollar amount:	
Accounting Code:		
Search Text:		

4. Enter the following:

File Name:	Up to 30-character FILE NAME
Use Device:	<F6>
CR/LF Option:	blank or “y” if you want each record in the file to end with a carriage return/line feed
Dollar Comparison Type:	ge <F6>
Dollar Amount:	3,000.00

<Enter>

5. A message: 'Exporting...Please insert a disk in Drive X and hit a key.'
6. Place disk in drive and press <Enter>.

A message '**FILE C:\FEDLINE2\FTTMPFIL.DAT COPIED TO A:(name of file). Strike any key to continue**' is displayed. Press <Enter>. The original input screen is displayed when exporting is completed.

For naming exported funds transfer files, use the conventions

yymmddtO.ASC and yymmddtI.ASC

where **yy** is the two-digit year; **mm** is the two-digit month; **dd** is the two-digit day, **t** is a one-character FedLine terminal identifier, which you can choose to differentiate FedLine terminals if you have more than one; and **O** and **I** are constants indicating Outgoing or Incoming exported funds transfers. The ASC file extension is a constant, indicating an ASCII text file.

For example, the exported outgoing funds transfers file name for January 5, 2002, on your FedLine terminal "A" would be 020105AO.ASC. Be sure to label all diskettes as they are created.

FILE EXPORT REPORT FOR THE FUNDS TRANSFER APPLICATION				
Outgoing messages				
Message Control Number Range: Greater Than 0002				
KEY/URC	STATUS	DOLLAR VALUE	ACCTCODE	REFERENCE
FT0002	ET	75,000.00	Debit	0002
		Message Totals	Dollar Value	
Messages Output.....		1	75,000.00	
Messages Skipped...		0	0.00	
Total Messages.....		1	75,000.00	
End Of Report				

Import a Message File

1. Select **FT**—Funds Transfers <Enter>
2. Select **86**—Import a Message File <Enter>
3. Select

FTIMPORN New Expanded Funds Messages
FTIMPORT Old Funds Messages

Import a Message File	Funds Transfers	MM/DD/YYYY 15:16:53
*** NEW FORMAT ***		
*** CREATE TRANSFER MESSAGES FROM A FILE ***		
File Name:	<input type="text"/>	
(Use Alt+F10 to access the DOS directory command)		
Device:	<input type="text"/>	
.....		

4. <Enter>:
File name (use <ALT>+<F10> to access DOS directory command)
Device <F6>
<Enter>
5. Importing...
Please insert a disk in drive A and hit a key...

The system will respond by assigning a status of '**X Message Imported**' and a File Import Report for the Funds Transfer Application will be printed on your printer recap sheet. After you import a file, each message is assigned a status of '**ET, Entered and awaiting verification**', if it meets the ABA and Reference Number edits. **You must sight-verify each imported message before you can queue it for transmission.**

All imported messages will appear in a '*Service Message*' format and you cannot alter any of the information. If any imported message(s) contain incorrect information, you must manually create, verify, and transmit to the Host.

EXPANDED FORMAT - FILE IMPORT REPORT FOR THE FT APPLICATION					
URC number	Old URC nr	Sender ABA	Receiver ABA	Dollar Amount	Reference #
FT005	FT003	096600003	096400009	\$900.00	0003
Total \$ Value Of Messages Imported				\$900.00	
Total Number Of Messages Imported				1	
End Of Report					
Standard Import Screen					
Sender ABA: 096600003		Name: FEDLINE BK THREE			
Receiver ABA: 096400009		Name: FEDLINE BK ONE		Type Code: 1600	
Amnt: \$900.00		Bus Function Code: BTR		Ref #: 0003	
{2000}000000090000{3100}096600003FEDLINE BK THREE*{3320}0003*{3400}096400009FEDL INE BK ONE*{3600}BTR{4200}D1234567*FEDLINE BK ONE*90 HENNEPIN AVE *MPLS, MN 55480*{6500}FOR DEPOSIT ONLY!!!!*					
IMAD 20020731 I1P7K 000003 URC FT0005 PDM Rf-IMAD					

6. Select **09**—Verify a Message **<Enter>**
<F4> for first available message

Verify a Message	Funds Transfer	MM/DD/YYYY 15:31:05
----- Import -----		
Standard Import Screen		
Sender ABA: 096600003		Name: FEDLINE BK THREE
Receiver ABA: 096400009		Name: FEDLINE BK ONE
Amnt: \$900.00		Bus Function Code: BTR
		Type Code: 1600
		Ref #: 0003
{2000}000000090000{3100}096600003FEDLINE BK THREE*{3320}0003*{3400}096400009FEDL INE BK ONE*{3600}BTR{4200}D1234567*FEDLINE BK ONE*90 HENNEPIN AVE *MPLS, MN 55480*{6500}FOR DEPOSIT ONLY!!!!*		
CNTL#	5	STATUS: TQ
Queued for Transmission		
.....		

7. Press **<Enter>** sight verify only

Common Funds Transfer Errors

Common errors why wire transfers reject:

<u>ERROR</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>CORRECTIVE ACTION</u>
E002	OUT OF SEQUENCE	Update 87—Resync. Host Appl Seq #.
E012	DUPLICATE SEQUENCE NUMBER	Was a cycle date rollover performed on FedLine? – Must be on current business day – Must have the next expected sequence number on FedLine, call the Help Desk for assistance.
E172	BEYOND CUTOFF	Type code 10s (customer transfers), deadline of 5:00 central time. Type code 16s (bank-to-bank transfers), deadline of 5:30 central time. Resend wire next business day.
E178	INVALID RCVR ACCOUNT NUMBER	The receiver ABA number is not acceptable; they are not a Fed member. Obtain their correspondent bank either from your customer or calling that receiving bank direct. Then wire funds direct to the correspondent bank to further credit/advise the non-member bank.
E198	INVALID DOLLAR AMOUNT	Was the wire created using the decimal point? If sending a 1090 or 1690 service message, the amount must be entered as 0.00.
E199	INVALID AS-OF DATE	The “As of Date:” field should always be left blank.
E200	AS-OF CD NOT NUMERIC	The “As-of Reason:” field should always be left blank.
E397	INVALID PRODUCT CODE	Proper product codes are: BTR Bank Transfer CTR Customer Transfer

FFR Fed Funds Returned
FFS Fed Funds Sold
DEP Deposit to Sender's Account
DRW Drawdown

E966 TYPE CD NOT=16

The receiver ABA number is set up to be settlement only. The bank can only receive type code 16 wires (bank-to-bank transfers); they do not want type code 10s (customer transfers) sent directly to their ABA number.

H003 THIS APPLICATION CYCLE AHEAD

Was a cycle date rollover performed on FedLine?

- Must be on current business day
- Must have the next expected sequence number on FedLine; call the Help Desk for assistance.

H004 THIS APPLICATION CYCLE BEHIND

Was a cycle date rollover performed on FedLine?

- Must be on current business day
- Must have the next expected sequence number on FedLine; call the Help desk for assistance.

Functions of Funds Transfers

03—Create a Message

Allows you to create messages in the format required by American Bankers Assoc.

05—Derive a Reversal

Allows you to create an outgoing message based on a previously received same day message.

06—Update a Message

Allows you to change detail data before you verify it.

09—Verify a Message

Allows you to verify a previously entered message.

12—Release for Transmit

Allows you to change the status of a message previously held or warehoused.

13—Group Release

Allows you to change the status of a group of messages.

15—Browse Outgoing Message

Allows you to display messages you have entered.

18—Browse Incoming Message

Allows you to display messages you have received.

21—View Recurring Template

Displays any recurring templates previously entered.

27—Message Status Override

Used to override a status of a funds transfer.

28—Group Override

Used to override the status of a group of messages.

30—Add Recurring Template

Allows you to enter and store frequently used message formats.

33—Update Recurr Template

Allows you to modify recurring templates.

36—Delete Recurr Template

Allows you to delete a recurring template.

37—Print Recurr Template

Allows you to obtain a hard copy of your recurring templates.

39—Re-send a Message

Allows you to re-send a message previously transmitted.

50—Reprint FT Out-Wires

Allows you to reprint message entered.

51—Reprint FT In-Wires

Allows you to reprint messages received.

70—Local Terminal Totals

Used to print Lterm totals using the PC's information.

78—Activity Status Report

Used to print all incoming and outgoing messages and their status.

85—Export a Message File

Used to transfer messages to an outside source.

86—Import a Message File

Used to import messages from an outside source.

87—Resynch Host Appl Seq #

Used to match sequence number on Host with FedLine.

90—Modify Screen Defaults

Used to change message formats.

93—Update Verify Fields

Used to mark the fields that require verification.

96—Updt Funds Appl Attrs

Used to change verification rules for funds transfers.

Funds Transfer Lessons

1. Your bank's customer, Frymeyer Heating and Cooling, at 2549 Woodlawn Boulevard, Minneapolis, MN 55000, needs to wire \$15,543.18 to Westinghouse, Inc. for payment of merchandise. The Westinghouse account number 745318 is located at First Jackson, KY 042102571.
2. Your bank needs to transfer \$25,000.00 from the Fed account to your Correspondent account at Wells Fargo Bank, Minneapolis (091000019). Your account number at Wells Fargo is 762424336.
3. John Harmon, who is not your customer, needs to transfer \$5,675.25 to his daughter Judi Harmon. John Harmon's social security number is 476-99-9999. His address is 4947 11th Avenue South, Oklahoma City, OK 49999. Judi Harmon's account number is 8219478 at FedLine Bank Fourteen 096180002. FedLine Bank Fourteen doesn't have a reserve account and their Funds Transfers settle through Well Fargo Bank Minneapolis 091000019.
4. DTX Company at 6352 Franklin Avenue South, Bloomington, MN 55999 wants to transfer \$100,000.00 from their checking account number 276624204 at your bank to their (DTX Company) loan at First Security Bank and Trust, Island, KY (083905203). The DTX Company's loan number is 349966.
5. Send a Drawdown Request and have your correspondent bank, US Bank Minneapolis 091000022 transfer \$140,000.00 from your account (number 6602673) to fund your reserve account at the Fed. The type/subtype code is 1631 with a Business Function of DRB—Bank to Bank Drawdown Request.
6. Send additional information on Judi Harmon's account. Account number 8219478 should have been 8219477. Use the Refer IMAD # from your original wire and send a 1090 Service Message.
7. Please pay Nordstrom's _____ quarter taxes 94105 (Employer's Quarterly Tax Return) for \$83,000.00. Nordstrom's contact is John Doe and his phone number is (705) 349-2239. Create a 1090 Tax Payment with the following information:
 - Account Number: 9234726
 - Address: 25305 West 57th Street, Minneapolis, MN 59999
 - TIN Number: 123456789
 - Name Control: NORD
 - Tax Amount: \$80,000.00
 - Interest Amount: \$2,000.00
 - Penalty Amount: \$1,000.00
 - Social Security: \$70,000.00
 - Medicare: \$5,000.00
 - Withheld: \$5,000.00
8. Using the **TEXPRESS** recurring template, transfer \$1,500.88.

9. Using the new recurring template you added, transfer \$15,500.00 to your account at Wells Fargo Bank, Minneapolis. Your bank wants these funds invested in short-term government securities.
10. Send wires and check short acknowledgments.

Four Steps for Accounting Services

1. Select **AS** - Accounting Services <Enter>
2. Select **03** - Create a Message <Enter>
3. Select which type of message you need
 - IAS Account Inquiry
 - Daylight Overdraft Inquiry
 - ABMS Balance Inquiry<Enter>
4. <CTRL E>

OR

Select **HC** - Host Communications <Enter>
Select **10** – Establish a session

Establish Session 2

Once the inquiry has been sent to the Federal Reserve Bank, the requested report will print.

Samples of each type of report follow.

IAS Account Inquiry

The *IAS Account Inquiry* provides free on-line access to specific balance information relating to your master account as well as subaccount and respondent activity. You may request this information through FedLine for a master account or subaccount anytime during the day, but the report will reflect only non-Fedwire activity posted to a master account up to that time. All data are provisional and you should use it in conjunction with your own records. The IAS Account Inquiry is separated into three inquiry/report options:

- The *Account Balance Inquiry* displays the current master account balance, including subaccount and respondent activity.
- The *Detail Inquiry* is useful for searching for specific, current-day transactions by four digit transaction codes, service code (SIR), or by dollar amount within a transaction type included in the master account activity, subaccount activity (if any), or respondent activity.
- The *Deferred Inquiry* option allows you to inquire into the total deferred amount becoming available for you and your respondents on the request date. The information appears as an aggregate amount by process date and available date, and may combine master account and subaccount with respondents' activity.

The following are procedures to access the IAS Account Inquiry. A report will print on your FedLine printer.

Create a Message	Accounting Services	MM/DD/YYYY 10:53:04L 5,C18					
<p>INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM ACCOUNT INQUIRY</p>							
Report Type _____		Report View _____					
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><<SELECTED DETAIL INFORMATION>></td> </tr> <tr> <td> Service Code _____ Transaction Code _____ AMOUNT _____ Processing FRB _____ </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><<DEFERRED INFORMATION>></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Available Date _____</td> </tr> </table>	<<SELECTED DETAIL INFORMATION>>	Service Code _____ Transaction Code _____ AMOUNT _____ Processing FRB _____	<<DEFERRED INFORMATION>>	Available Date _____	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><<SELECTED ABA INFORMATION>></td> </tr> <tr> <td> Respondent ABA _____ NAME _____ Subaccount ABA _____ NAME _____ (if applicable) </td> </tr> </table>	<<SELECTED ABA INFORMATION>>	Respondent ABA _____ NAME _____ Subaccount ABA _____ NAME _____ (if applicable)
<<SELECTED DETAIL INFORMATION>>							
Service Code _____ Transaction Code _____ AMOUNT _____ Processing FRB _____							
<<DEFERRED INFORMATION>>							
Available Date _____							
<<SELECTED ABA INFORMATION>>							
Respondent ABA _____ NAME _____ Subaccount ABA _____ NAME _____ (if applicable)							
Master or Affiliate ABA: _____ (if applicable)							
CNT#: none Status: _____		Action: T					

<F6>

Type:

1 Balance—Displays the master account, opening balance, total debit and credit activity processed, and current balance. 2 Selected Detail – Displays the current day transactions by service code, transaction code, and by dollar amount within transaction types included in the master account activity. 4 Deferred Totals—Displays the total deferred amount becoming available.

<F6>

Report View:

1 Combined—Your account information along with respondent’s entries processed to the account. 2 Own —Only your account information. 3 Single Respondent—Information for a specific respondent. 4 All Respondents—Information for all respondents. 5 Info Transaction—Not currently being used. 6 Single Subaccount—Account information for one subaccount. 7 All Subaccounts—Account information for all subaccounts.
--

Service Code: This field is only used if you have selected Type 2 in the type field. The SIR code is the first two digits of the five digit tran code as shown on your account statement.

<F6> or valid SIR (Standard Information Release) codes are:

- 05—Maturing Deferred
- 08—Food Coupons
- 10—Funds Transfers and Net Settlement
- 15—Check Cash Letters and Adjustments**
- 20—Securities Transfers, Issued and Redeemed Entries

- 27—Agency Securities (P&I)
- 30—Check Return Cash Letters and Return Item Adjustments**
- 40—Coupon and Bond Collection Entries
- 57—Automated Clearing House Entries (ACH)**
- 59—Treasury Investment Program & Paper Tax System (TIP/PATAX)
- 63—Currency and Coin Deposits and Withdrawals
- 66—Capital Stock
- 70—Savings Bond Issuances, Sales and Redemptions
- 80—Deficiency Charges, Overnight, Overdraft Charges, Daylight Overdraft Charges, Service Charges, etc.
- 82—Loans
- 84—Account Charges

Respondent ABA:

This field is optional. Enter the ABA of the respondent bank whose information you are requesting. Please note: This field is only used if you have selected 3 in the subtype field.

Tran Code: The five-digit number located on your Account Statement identifying a specific transaction. The tran codes are not provided within FedLine. This field is not used if you have identified the SIR Code or have selected types 1 or 4 in the type field.

Amount: The amount of the specific entry of your inquiry. This is optional and can be used in conjunction with either the SIR code or the tran code

Subaccount ABA:

This field is optional. Enter the ABA of the subaccount whose information you are requesting. Please note: This field is only valid for inquiry on a single subaccount.

Avail. Date: The date (MMDDYY) of the deferred totals requested. You must have selected option 4 in the type field.

Master or Affiliate ABA:

This field is optional. This field is only used if this is a request on behalf of an affiliate institution. All affiliate ABA arrangements must be established through the Federal Reserve Bank. If you are a subaccount, your Master Account ABA should be entered here if the Report View selected is to contain the Master Account View.

FedLine for Account Holders

The following reports are samples of IAS inquiries. They do not reflect all report combinations.

AD300A		INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM	MM/DD/YY
ADO300A		DFI BALANCE INQUIRY	10:08:10
DFI NO: 9999-9999-9			REPORT TYPE: 1 BALANCE
NAME: ANY BANK			REPORT VIEW: 1 COMBINED
LOCATION: ANYWHERE	USA		MAXIMUM: 0 CURRENT COUNT: 0
	REFERENCE	DEBITS	CREDITS
OPENING BALANCE	04/04		116,592,692.44
TOTAL ACTIVITY	04/04	187,235,236.68	245,284,461.05
CURRENT BALANCE	04/04		174,641,916.81

NOTICE: THIS IS PRELIMINARY DATA. USE FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY.

AD300A		INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM	MM/DD/YY
ADO300A		DFI BALANCE INQUIRY	10:08:10
DFI NO: 9999-9999-9			REPORT TYPE: 1 BALANCE
NAME: ANY BANK			REPORT VIEW: 2 OWN
LOCATION: ANYWHERE	USA		MAXIMUM: 0 CURRENT COUNT: 0
	REFERENCE	DEBITS	CREDITS
OPENING BALANCE	04/04		116,592,692.44
TOTAL ACTIVITY	04/04	185,415,399.40	207,723,100.64
CURRENT BALANCE	04/04		138,900,488.68

NOTICE: THIS IS PRELIMINARY DATA. USE FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY.

FedLine for Account Holders

AD330A INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM MM/DD/YY
 ADO330A DFI DETAIL INQUIRY 10:08:10
 DFI NO: 9999-9999-9 **REPORT TYPE: 2 SEL DETAIL**
 NAME: ANY BANK **REPORT VIEW: 2 OWN**
 LOCATION: ANYWHERE USA MAXIMUM: 0 CURRENT COUNT: 0

REF NO.	BATCH NO.	AVLBLE DATE	OFFSET	BRANCH	DR/CR	AMOUNT
OWN		IMMEDIATE			POST	
	08110	TREASURY CALL				
0220	3050-00001				DR	
	34,058,569.12					
		TOTAL UNPOST ACTIVITY BY TRAN			CR	0.00
		TOTAL POST ACTIVITY BY TRAN DR				34,058,569.12

AD300A INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM MM/DD/YY
 ADO300A DFI DETAIL INQUIRY 10:08:10
 DFI NO: 9999-9999-9 **REPORT TYPE: 2 SEL DETAIL**
 NAME: ANY BANK **REPORT VIEW: 1 COMBINED**
 LOCATION: ANYWHERE USA MAXIMUM: 0 CURRENT COUNT: 0

REF NO.	BATCH NO.	AVLBLE DATE	OFFSET	BRANCH	DR/CR	AMOUNT
	08110	TREASURY CALL				
0131	3050-00001				DR	34,058,569.12
		TOTAL UNPOST ACTIVITY BY TRAN			CR	0.00
		TOTAL POST ACTIVITY BY TRAN			DR	34,058,569.12
RESPONDENT: 9999-0000-1		IMMEDIATE			POST	
	08110	TREASURY CALL				
0220	3050-00001				DR	256,953.90
		TOTAL UNPOST ACTIVITY BY TRAN			CR	0.00
		TOTAL POST ACTIVITY BY TRAN			DR	256,953.90

Daylight Overdraft Inquiry

There are three screens available to you through the **Accounting Services Application (AS)** under **Daylight Overdraft Inquiry**.^{*} Daylight Overdraft Inquiries provide comprehensive information on “other activity” transactions processed to an account. Other Activity is all activity except Fedwire funds and securities transfers, national NSS transactions and pre-funded ACH credit originations. You can request these reports frequently throughout the day free of charge.

The first option is the **Check Activity by Posting Time**. This inquiry lists only the cash letter transactions processed to an account up to the time you request the report. It lists the amounts by the daylight overdraft posting time in total debits, total credits, and net amounts.

The second option is the **Other Activity by Posting Time**. This inquiry provides the total of non-Fedwire transactions by posting time which have been provided by the Reserve Bank’s accounting system at the time of the inquiry. This inquiry lists other activity transactions (including cash letter transactions) processed to an account up to the time you request the report. It lists the amounts by the daylight overdraft posting time in total debits, total credits, and net amounts. (Please note: check credits not posted on the clock hour under the single float weighted option will be reflected on the next clock hour line. Similarly, TIP transactions that post on the half-hour also will be rolled up into the next clock hour.)

The third option available is the **Other Activity Summary By SIR Code**. This inquiry will assist you in determining daylight overdraft balances, providing details of all non-Fedwire transactions by SIR category that have been provided by the Reserve Bank’s accounting system at the time of inquiry. The amounts shown include activity that would be presented on both the Other Available and Other Unavailable lines of the ABMS. Any activity which is not separately shown is included in the “All Other” line. This information is displayed by activity type and does not show posting time.

Three totals are displayed at the bottom of this inquiry. The “Total” line is a summation of all non-Fedwire activity. The “Available” amount represents the portion of this total, which is available in accordance with the daylight overdraft posting rules. This total generally equals the “Other Available at HH:MM” field which appears on the ABMS. The “Unavailable” total represents the amount processed but not yet available for use according to the posting rules. This amount is generally the same as that on the “Other Unavailable at HH:MM” field as it appears on the ABMS. The sum of “Available” and “Unavailable” amounts will equal the “Total.” Since the ABMS is fed only at specific intervals, information reflected on these supplemental inquiries could be a few minutes more current than seen on the ABMS.

Although the Federal Reserve Bank strives to provide accurate and timely data, posting delays or errors may occur. Institutions should **consider the data provisional**.

You are encouraged to use the data as a supplement to your internal controls.

All times indicated are in Eastern Standard Time.

^{*}Again, this information only contains entries processed into the account up to the time of inquiry on the current day.

Daylight Overdraft Inquiry

Create a Message	Accounting Services	MM/DD/YYYY 09:01:41
INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM DAYLIGHT OVERDRAFT INQUIRY		
Report Type		
Report View		
Subaccount ABA:	(if applicable)	
Affiliate ABA:	(if applicable)	
CNTL#: none Status: ____		Action: T

Report Type: <F6>

1 Check Activity by Posting Time
2 Other Activity by Posting Time
3 Other Activity by Service

Report View: <F6>

1 Master (reflects all settlement to your master account)
2 Self (reflects totals of transactions associated with a specific ABA)

Subaccount ABA: This field is optional. Enter the ABA of the subaccount if the subaccount information is desired.

Affiliate ABA: This field is optional. Enter the ABA of an affiliate or another master or subaccount that is serviced.

Check Activity by Posting Time Sample Layout

AD335A AD)335B	INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM CHECK ACTIVITY BY POSTING TIME	MM/DD/YY 15:34:54
		CYCLE DATE: mm/dd/yy
REPORT TYPE MASTER		
INQUIRY ABA: 000000000 REPORTED ABA: 000000000		NAME: FedLine Bank One
DORPS CHECK POSTING OPTION: Single		
ET		
08:30 AM	0.00	102.16 102.16
11:00 AM	9,866.88	0.00 9,866.88 -
12:15 PM	0.00	1,477,446.13 1,477,446.13
AFTER FEDWR	0.00	299,913.46 299,913.46
TOTAL	9,866.88	1,777,461.75 1,767,594.87 -
REQUEST COMPLETED		

1. Entries posted at the opening of Fedwire Funds Transfer System.
2. This report includes all check activity including: forward, return items, and adjustments.

Other Activity by Posting Time Sample Layout

AD335A	INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM		MM/DD/YY
ADO335B	OTHER ACTIVITY BY POSTING TIME		15:34:54
			CYCLE DATE: 02/03/02
REPORT TYPE: MASTER			
INQUIRY ABA: 000000000	REPORTED ABA: 000000000	NAME: FEDLINE BANK ONE	
ET			
08:30 AM	0.00	166,255.54	166,255.54
09:00 AM	0.00	0.00	0.00
10:00 AM	0.00	0.00	0.00
11:00 AM	2,731,229.00	395.33	2,730,833.67 -
12:00 NOON	0.00	47,000.00	47,000.00
1:00 PM	0.00	1,477,446.13	1,477,446.13
2:00 PM	0.00	0.00	0.00
3:00 PM	0.00	0.00	0.00
4:00 PM	0.00	0.00	0.00
5:00 PM	11,767.07	0.00	11,767.07 -
6:00 PM	0.00	0.00	0.00
AFTER FEDWR	300,000.00	299,913.46	86.54 -
TOTAL	<u>3,042,996.07</u>	<u>1,990,980.46</u>	<u>1,052,015.61 -</u>
REQUEST COMPLETED			

AD335A	INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING SYSTEM		MM/DD/YY
ADO335B	OTHER ACTIVITY BY SERVICE (SIR)		15:34:54
			CYCLE DATE: mm/dd/yy
REPORT TYPE: MASTER			
INQUIRY ABA: 000000000	REPORTED ABA: 000000000	NAME: FEDLINE BANK ONE	
	-----DR\$-----	-----CR\$-----	-----NET\$-----
ACCOUNT CHARGES	0.00	0.00	0.00
ACH	252,518.84	166,518.71	86,000.13 -
CASH LETTERS	9,866.88	1,777,461.75	1,767,594.87
COLLECTION	0.00	0.00	0.00
CURRENCY/COIN	300,000.00	47,000.00	253,000.00 -
LOANS	0.00	0.00	0.00
NET SETTLEMENT	2,480,610.35	0.00	2,480,610.35 -
SAVINGS BONDS	0.00	0.00	0.00
TREAS/GOV SERVS	0.00	0.00	0.00
ALL OTHERS	0.00	0.00	0.00
TOTAL	<u>3,042,996.07</u>	<u>1,990,980.46</u>	<u>1,052,015.61 -</u>
AVAILABLE	2,731,229.00	1,691,067.00	1,040,162.00 -
UNAVAILABLE	311,767.07	299,913.46	11,853.61 -
REQUEST COMPLETED			

Statement of Account Activity
Service Charge
2002 Fees

(Detail and Summary)

Account Holders and Respondents are under the same price structure

Single Delivery:

Paper (without online capabilities)	No Charge
Paper (with online capabilities)	\$150/month
Electronic (print image or machine readable)	No Charge
FedMail (fax or email)	No Charge

Multiple Delivery:¹

Paper (with or without on-line capabilities)	\$150/deliv./month
Electronic (print image or reconciliation file)	\$20/deliv./month

Replacement Copies:

Paper or Electronic	\$10/copy
---------------------	-----------

The Billing Product Code Dictionary is now available on the web.

Type the URL : www.frbervices.org , find the Accounting section in the Service Information area, click on Accounting and select Billing.

¹ Includes one copy to more than one endpoint, or more than one copy to one endpoint.

Accounting Services – Statement of Account

At the end of the day, the Integrated Accounting System (IAS) produces an accounting statement that identifies all account activity for your master account, subaccounts, and respondents. This statement is distributed each banking day, free of charge, to each financial institution with a master account with the Federal Reserve. Your institution can receive its Statement of Account through a variety of media, including on-line print display via FedLine, automated data file via computer interface, email (FedMail) or automated fax transmission for statements of five pages or fewer (FedMail).

In addition to detailing accounting transactions that have had an immediate effect on your institution's daily balance for a given process date, the Statement of Account present deferred and future activity scheduled to affect the account on a later date. A Statement of Account lists the transaction activity, broken out by master account and any subaccounts, and also includes detailed transaction information for those respondents institutions that settle their activity through your institution's master account or through a subaccount. Subaccount and respondent activity appear in separate sections. Please note that the "Statement of Your Subaccount's Activity" and the "Statement of Your Respondent's Activity" do not include balances. However, the statement will show the detailed transactions with debit and credit totals plus a summary total that will be applied to your master account.

The components of the Statement of Account are the:

- *Banner Page*, containing the transit number and name and address of the receiving financial institution (optional).
- *Message Page*, containing up to 45 lines of free form text. This message only prints if there is a message on the processing day.
- *Summary Statement of Account*, containing a summary of activity by SIR code, including a summary of activity by subaccount and a summary of activity by respondent, and future as well as deferred activity.
- *Detail of Own Activity, Detail Statement of Deferred Activity, Detail Statement of Future Activity*, containing transaction details for all immediate, deferred, and future master account activity.
- *Statement of Your Subaccounts' Activity*, containing transaction detail for all immediate, deferred, and future activity for each subaccount.
- *Statement of Your Respondents' Activity*, containing transaction detail for all immediate, deferred, and future activity for each respondent.
- *Statement of Items Through Your Master Account (available to Subaccounts)*, containing transaction detail for all immediate, deferred, and future activity processed using the subaccounts and settling in a master account.
- *Statement of Items Through Your Correspondent (available to Respondents)*, containing transaction detail for all immediate, deferred, and future activity passed to a correspondent institution. You may request a summary statement of activity through a correspondent instead of the detail statement.

FedLine for Account Holders

ADPB501U		FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF MINNEAPOLIS		MM/DD/YY
FEDLINE BANK ONE		0000-0000-0		PAGE 1
90 HENNEPIN AVE				
MINNEAPOLIS		MN 55480	BIN 9462	

* DETAIL OF OWN ACTIVITY *				

BR	BATCH REF	OFFSET FI	DEBIT	CREDIT
	OPENING BALANCE AS OF 02/22			4,742,436.73
	05030 DEFERRED CREDITS			
	PROCESSED 02/18			2,408.25
1.	4.	5.		
6550	(612) 204-5227	08040	FOOD COUPONS	
	50027 6259			28,059.00
	2.	3.		
1450	(612) 204-5560	10010	TRANSFER OF FUNDS	
	04021			7,171,628.77
	04007			14,570,346.29
	SUBTOTAL	2		7,171,628.77
7500	(612) 204-5555	57010	ACH DR TRANS ORIG	
	50018 0008	0000		45,304.61
7500	(612) 204-5555	57020	ACH DR TRANS REC	
	50029 0008	0000		277,836.43
7500	(612) 204-5555	57030	ACH CR TRANS ORIG	
	50065 0008	0000		3.00
	00011 0008	0218		18,302.14
	SUBTOTAL	2		18,305.14
7500	(612) 204-5555	57040	ACH CR TRANS REC	
	00014 0008	0218		17,434.63
	50076 0008	0000		147,992.61
	SUBTOTAL	2		165,427.24
3550	(800) 553-2663	70030	SVGS BDS INT/FEES	
	00206 0203	#0000B000		155.55
2550	(612) 204-5555	84040	OTHER SERVICE CHGE	
	50006 0003			2.25

1. Cost Center Work Unit (CCWU)
2. Batch Number
3. Reference Number
4. Department Phone Number
5. Transaction Code (first two digits SIR Code)

FedLine for Account Holders

ADPB501U	FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF MINNEAPOLIS	MM/DD/YY
FEDLINE BANK ONE	0000-0000-0	PAGE 2
***** * DETAIL OF OWN ACTIVITY * *****		
BR	BATCH REF OFFSET FI	DEBIT CREDIT
	TOTAL 14	8,942,802.59 14,826,095.63
	OPENING BALANCE	4,742,436.73
	TOTAL DEBITS	8,942,802.59
	TOTAL CREDITS	14,826,095.63
	CLOSING BALANCE AS OF 02/22	10,625,729.77
***** * DETAIL STATEMENT OF DEFERRED ACTIVITY * *****		
***** * SUMMARY * *****		
	DEFERRED OPENING TOTAL	0.00 2,408.25
	- TOTAL AVAILABLE TODAY	0.00 2,408.25
	+ TOTAL PROCESSED TODAY	0.00 0.00
	DEFERRED TOTAL AS OF 02/22	0.00 0.00
***** * DETAIL STATEMENT OF FUTURE ACTIVITY * *****		
***** * AVAILABLE 02/23 * *****		
7500 (612) 340-2278	57030 ACH CR TRANS ORIG	
50068 0008	0000	1,458.05
7500 (612) 340-2278	57040 ACH CR TRANS REC	
50108 0008	0000	172.36
	TOTAL AVAILABLE 02/23	1,458.05 172.36
	NET AVAILABLE 02/23	1,285.69
***** * AVAILABLE 02/25 * *****		
7500 (612) 340-2278	57040 ACH CR TRANS REC	
50117 0008	0000	1,844.02
	TOTAL AVAILABLE 02/25	1,844.02
	NET AVAILABLE 02/25	1,844.02

ADPB501U	FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF MINNEAPOLIS	MM/DD/YY
FEDLINE BANK ONE	0000-0000-0	PAGE 3
***** * DETAIL STATEMENT OF FUTURE ACTIVITY * *****		
BR	BATCH REF OFFSET FI	DEBIT CREDIT
***** * SUMMARY * *****		
	FUTURES OPENING TOTAL	18,302.14 517,434.63
	- TOTAL AVAILABLE TODAY	18,302.14 17,434.63
	+ TOTAL PROCESSED TODAY	1,458.05 2,016.38
	FUTURES TOTAL AS OF 02/22	1,458.05 502,016.38
	TOTAL COMING AVAILABLE	
02/23	PROCESSED 02/22	1,458.05 172.36
	TOTAL AVAILABLE 02/23	1,458.05 172.36
02/24	PROCESSED 02/18	0.00 500,000.00
	TOTAL AVAILABLE 02/24	0.00 500,000.00
02/25	PROCESSED 02/22	0.00 1,844.02
	TOTAL AVAILABLE 02/25	0.00 1,844.02

First page of the accounting statement.

ADPB501U	FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF MINNEAPOLIS	MM/DD/YY
FEDLINE BANK ONE	0000-0000-0	PAGE 1
90 HENNEPIN AVE		
MINNEAPOLIS	MN 55480 BIN 9462	

	* SUMMARY STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT *	

	DEBIT	CREDIT
OPENING BALANCE AS OF 02/22		4,742,436.73
05 MATURED CR/DR		2,408.25
08 TREAS/GOVT AG SERV		28,059.00
10 TRANSFER OF FUNDS	7,171,628.77	14,570,346.29
20 TRNSFR SECURITIES	1,475,030.00	14,394.69
57 ACH EFTS TRANS	296,141.57	210,731.85
70 SAVINGS BONDS		155.55
84 ACCOUNT CHARGE	2.25	
TOTAL	8,942,802.59	14,826,095.63
	OPENING BALANCE	4,742,436.73
	TOTAL DEBITS	8,942,802.59
	TOTAL CREDITS	14,826,095.63
	CLOSING BALANCE AS OF 02/22	10,625,729.77

	* DEFERRED ITEMS SUMMARY *	

DEFERRED OPENING TOTAL	0.00	2,408.25
- TOTAL AVAILABLE TODAY	0.00	2,408.25
+ TOTAL PROCESSED TODAY	0.00	0.00
DEFERRED TOTAL AS OF 02/22	0.00	0.00

ADPB501U	FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF MINNEAPOLIS	MM/DD/YY
FEDLINE BANK ONE	0000-0000-0	PAGE 2
***** * SUMMARY STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT * *****		
	DEBIT	CREDIT
***** * FUTURE ITEMS SUMMARY * *****		
	18,302.14	517,434.63
FUTURES OPENING TOTAL		
- TOTAL AVAILABLE TODAY	18,302.14	17,434.63
+ TOTAL PROCESSED TODAY	1,458.05	2,016.38
FUTURES TOTAL AS OF 02/22	1,458.05	502,016.38
TOTAL COMING AVAILABLE		
02/23 PROCESSED 02/22	1,458.05	172.36
TOTAL AVAILABLE 02/23	1,458.05	172.36
02/24 PROCESSED 02/18	0.00	500,000.00
TOTAL AVAILABLE 02/24	0.00	500,000.00
02/25 PROCESSED 02/22	0.00	1,844.02
TOTAL AVAILABLE 02/25	0.00	1,844.02

Lesson One

The preceding pages are a sample Fed Account statement. Please answer the following questions.

- Total of your originated ACH entries that settled on February 22, 2002.

Debits Originated: \$ _____
Credits Originated: \$ _____

- Total of your received ACH entries that settled on February 22, 2002.

Debits: \$ _____
Credits: \$ _____

- Total of your originated ACH entries that settle on February 23, 2002.

Debits: \$ _____
Credits: \$ _____

Functions of Accounting Services

03 - Create a Message

Used to create:

- An IAS Account Inquiry of account balances and specific transaction details for your institution and respondents.
- A Daylight Overdraft Inquiry of daylight overdraft information for your institution or for an affiliate institution.
- ABMS Balance Inquiry

06 - Update a Message

Used to change detail data included in a message before you transmit it to the Federal Reserve.

15 - Browse Outgoing Message

Used to browse accounting messages entered into FedLine.

27 - Message Status Override

Used to override the status of any message by pressing <F8> Alternate Action Keys. Messages with the status of “TQ” Queued for Transmission or “MC” Marked for Correction cannot be changed.

General PATAX Information

The Federal Reserve Bank offers a federal tax service to eligible financial institutions allowing them to deposit federal taxes with the Federal Reserve's PATAX system through the Treasury Tax and Loan (TT&L) FedLine software for transmittal to the Treasury.

Eligible Institutions

The following institutions are eligible to act as federal tax depositories:

- Incorporated Banks
- Federally-Chartered Savings and Loans
- Federally-Chartered Credit Unions
- State-Chartered Thrifts

Depositories may maintain either a direct account relationship with the Federal Reserve or use a correspondent bank.

If you are not currently accepting TT&L deposits and would like to begin offering this service, you need to contact the National Customer Service Area (NCSA) at 1-888-568-7343. Additional information on becoming a participant in the TT&L program may be found by visiting the Financial Services website at www.frbervices.org.

Submitting Federal Taxes

Tax remittances deposited to financial institutions (you) by taxpayers must be accompanied by the tax forms prescribed by the IRS. You are required to submit the taxpayers' deposit forms to the IRS. Each day you also must send the Federal Reserve PATAX system an advice of credit for all tax payments received from taxpayers by your cutoff time. These deposits must reach the PATAX system by 5:00 p.m. ET of the following business day. These must be submitted electronically either using FEDLINE or PATAX National Voice Response System.

You may submit the Advice of Credit on the first business day following the deposit before 5:00 p.m. ET. *For example*, you receive the deposit on Tuesday, you send the Advice over FedLine on Wednesday before 5:00 p.m. ET. **Or** you may submit the Advice of Credit the same day of the deposit provided you have received a Balancing Completion Notice from the PATAX Centralized System that Preliminary Balancing is complete. This warning message is sent immediately before the PATAX system closes for business at 5:00 p.m. ET. The PATAX application is unavailable each business day between 5:00 p.m. and 5:30 p.m. ET.

Types of TT&L Accounts

COLLECTORS

- Accept electronic and/or paper tax deposits.
- Dollar amount of paper tax deposits collected is withdrawn on the day the Federal Reserve Bank receives the AOC information electronically.
- Must fully collateralize in-transit paper tax deposits in excess of recognized insurance on the date the taxes are received.

RETAINERS

- Accept electronic and/or paper tax deposits.
- Retain the electronic and/or paper tax deposits in its Main account, depending on balance limit and collateral value.
- All Funds in a Retainers Account must be fully collateralized and the financial institution pays the Treasury interest for the use of the funds.

INVESTORS

- Accept electronic and/or paper tax deposits.
- Retain the electronic and/or paper tax deposits in its Main account, depending on balance limit and collateral value.
- Accept additional investments from the Treasury based on capacity, such as Direct Investments Dynamic Investments and Special Direct Investments

All funds in an Investors Account must be fully collateralized and the financial institution pays the Treasury interest for the use of the funds.

Backup Procedures

If for any reason, your FEDLINE PC is unavailable to send the Advice of Credit, you should be set up to use the PATAX National Voice Response System. There is no charge associated with using the Voice Response System. You can sign up for this service by contacting the National Customer Service Area at 1-800-333-0871.

Checking for Duplicates

Once the advice of credit is transmitted to the PATAX System, edits are performed to check for duplicates. The fields used to check for the duplicate are:

- Depository ABA
- IRS Branch Code
- TSN
- Amount
- Advice of Credit Date

Errors on Transmitted and Accepted Messages

If you detect an error while balancing the Advice of Credits, contact the NCSA at 1-888-568-7343 for proper procedure to resolve.

If an error is detected by the Treasury between the paper and electronic transaction, the Treasury will make the appropriate adjustment approximately 2-3 weeks after entry.

The Treasury does not do automated adjustments for differences under \$20.00.

Create a Message	Treasury Tax and Loan	MM/DD/YYYY 15:26:53
=====		
TT&L ADVICE OF CREDIT		
Deposit ABA: [REDACTED] IRS Branch: [REDACTED] TSN: [REDACTED] Amount: [REDACTED] ADVCR-DT: [REDACTED] FTD-CT:		
PC-URC:	Host Return Code:	Host Batch ID:
Host Msg:		
CNTL#: None	STATUS:	ACTION: T
o..		

Advice of credit messages are used to report the collection of taxes to the Federal Reserve PATAX System. **With the implementation of TIP and PATAX, AOC information received by PATAX is sent to TIP for posting on an hourly basis.** It is important to have procedures in place to prevent errors when creating AOC messages. An incorrect AOC already posted by TIP cannot be adjusted until the IRS has notified the Federal Reserve to do so.

CREATE AN ADVICE OF CREDIT

- Deposit ABA:** Your financial institution's ABA number.
- IRS Branch:** The three-digit number appearing to the right of the Deposit ABA on the preprinted advice.
- TSN:** The Transaction Serial Number is found to the right of the IRS Branch number on the preprinted advice. This number will change with each form.
- Amount:** The amount of the deposit. This field must be a dollar value and must include cents (xx.xx). This value must be greater than zero.
- ADVCR-DT:** The advice of credit date field must be in the format MMDDYY. It is the date the deposits were accepted.
- FTD-CT:** Federal Tax Deposit coupon count is the number of coupons contained in this deposit. The three-digit number should never exceed 100.

Sample of Advice of Credit Processing Report

TJPT781N.01 – ADVICE OF CREDIT PROCESSING REPORT- (FedLine Request)

TJPT781N.01

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM
 FISCAL AGENT OF THE UNITED STATES
 PAPER TAX SYSTEM (PATAx)
 ADVICE OF CREDIT PROCESSING REPORT
 07/27/2002

DATE: 07/27/2002
 TIME: 16:02:15
 PAGE: 001

0810xxxxx

TEST BANK ZERO
 111 MAIN STREET
 ST. LOUIS, MO 00000

FRB PROC DATE	FRB RECD DATE	ADVC DATE	TRAN DESC	IRS BR	ORIGINATING ABA	TSN	REF NUM	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	SENT TO TIP
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	018	10001	\$ 100.00	08:00:05
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	101	10002	1,000.00	10:02:54
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	200	10002	1,000.00	10:02:54
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	401	10003	50,000.00	12:00:25
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	132	10004	1,300,000.00	16:01:09
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	232	10004	4,000,000.00	16:01:09
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	332	10004	5,000,000.00	16:01:09
TOTAL DEPOSITS								\$10,352,100.00	

- FRB RECD DATE** The date a deposit transaction was received by the Fed.
- ADVC DATE** The date on the deposit transaction.
- TRAN DESC** The short description of the transaction processed:
2284 = Deposit transaction
- IRS BR** The IRS Branch code on the Advice of Credit.
- ORIGINATING ABA** The ABA number of the institution on the deposit.
- TSN** The transmittal serial number preprinted on the Advice of Credit.
- REF NUM** The unique identifier assigned by the Fed to each transaction. This ID is passed to the accounting system when an accounting entry is processed.
- TRANSACTION AMT** The dollar value of the transaction processed.
- SENT TO TIP** The time PATAx passed the entry to TIP for processing.

Report of TT&L Local Activity

FEDLINE provides a function that will allow you to print a TT&L local activity report. This report provides the detail of each of the TT&L Advice of Credits that you entered today. The procedures to request this report:

1. **TT**—Treasury Tax & Loan <Enter>
2. **78**—Print Local Activity <Enter>

A sample of the report follows:

LOCAL NAME: TTPRTACT FLCYC DATE: MM/DD/YYYY User ID: LORI FL APPL: TT LOCAL MODE: PROD	Treasury Tax and Loan Local Daily Activity Report	PAGE: 1 SYS DATE: MM/DD/YYYY SYS TIME: 09:45:09 INST/VER: 001/V2.40.51 PRI ABA: 096700000
--	--	---

Batch PC-URC Number	Cycle Date	Stat	Deposit ABA	IRS BR	TSN	Amount	Adv Cr Date	FTD Cnt
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
TT0001		ET	096700000	001	539	23,572.00	01/14/97	004

<u>Status</u>	<u>Total Amount</u>
ET	\$23,572.00
Grand Total:	\$23,572.00

**** Daily Advice of Credit Totals, by Status ****

TREASURY TAX AND LOAN APPLICATION (TT)

TT&L Lesson One

I hereby certify there has been deposited this day with the depository named hereon to the credit of the Federal Reserve Bank indicated hereon as Fiscal Agent of the United States Treasury Tax and Loan Account, to be held subject to withdrawal on demand the sum indicated hereon.

Authorized Signature _____

Amount of Deposit		Deposit Date			Number of FTDs
Dollars	Cents	Month	Day	Year	
1221500					013

09 09 09100008 0 001 493

FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF
MINNEAPOLIS
250 MARQUETTE AVE
MINNEAPOLIS MN 55480

Telephone _____

INSTRUCTIONS
PRESS HARD 3 COPIES
Enter the Amount of Deposit, Deposit Date, and Number of FTDs in the spaces provided above. Hand write the numerals as displayed below using a ball point pen. PLEASE DO NOT TYPE.

FEDERAL RESERVE BANK COPY

1 2 3 4 5
6 7 8 9 0

98

Do Not Write In Space Below

Advice of Credit
Treasury Tax and Loan Account
Form 2241 - REV. 5-92

PC-URC # _____

Using the above advice of credit, report the taxes collected.

THREE STEPS FOR TT&L

1. Create a Message (03)
2. Verify Advice of Credit (09)
3. Host Communications Session 3

Report Examples

<i>Report Number</i>	<i>Report Title</i>	<i>Solicited / Unsolicited</i>	<i>Frequency</i>
TJPB307U.01	BALANCING COMPLETION NOTICE	UNSOLICITED This report is sent daily to announce Preliminary Balancing is complete and staging for the next business day may begin.	DAILY
TJPB342N.01	DEPOSIT LISTING REPORT	UNSOLICITED This report is sent daily to every FI terminal that entered AOCs that day.	DAILY
TJPB342N.01	DEPOSIT LISTING REPORT	UNSOLICITED This report is a consolidated listing of all AOCs entered for an ABA from all their terminals.	DAILY
TJPB422U.04	DAILY COLLATERAL DEFICIENCY WIRE	UNSOLICITED This report is sent daily to any institution that incurs an in-transit AOC collateral deficiency.	AS NEEDED
TJPB605N.01	SUPPLEMENTARY STATEMENT FOR CYCLE - FEDERAL TAX DEPOSIT STALE AND UNDATED CHARGES	UNSOLICITED This report is sent at the end of day on the ninth business day of the month. The report will be available to the FI before opening of business the next day.	MONTHLY
TJPB662U.01	DEPOSITARY CYCLE STATEMENT	UNSOLICITED This report is sent at the end of the day on the first Thursday of the month. The report will be available to customers before opening of business the next day.	MONTHLY
TJPB725N.01	FRB MESSAGE	UNSOLICITED Messages will be sent to online institutions by the FRB as needed.	AS NEEDED
TJPB753N.01	ADVICE OF CREDIT PROCESSING REPORT - (Monthly Report)	UNSOLICITED This report is sent monthly. A customer can call the TT&L National Customer Service Area (888-568-7343) to change the schedule to be daily or weekly.	MONTHLY
TJPT781N.01	ADVICE OF CREDIT PROCESSING REPORT - (FedLine Request)	SOLICITED This report may be requested for a specific ABA by online institutions to inquire about their PATAX activity for a specific date. Online institutions that have been designated as an entering ABA for other institutions also may request this report on their behalf.	AS REQUESTED ON LINE

TJPB342N.01 - DEPOSIT LISTING REPORT

TJPB342N.01

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM
 FISCAL AGENT OF THE UNITED STATES
 PAPER TAX SYSTEM
DEPOSIT LISTING REPORT
 DEPOSITS FOR PROCESS DATE MM/DD/YY ABA: 0810xxxxx

DATE: 07/27/2000
 TIME: 18:00:00
 PAGE: 001

DEPOSITOR ABA	CUSTOMER ABA	IRS BRANCH	TSN	ADV OF CR DATE	TRANSACTION AMOUNT	FTD COUNT	SENT TO TIP
0810-XXXX-X	0810-XXXX-X	001	018	07/26/2000	100.00	029	08:00:05
					BATCH NUMBER: AD10001		
0810-XXXX-X	0810-XXXX-X	001	101	07/26/2000	1000.00	019	10:02:54
					BATCH NUMBER: AD10002		
0810-XXXX-X	0810-XXXX-X	001	200	07/26/2000	1000.00	019	10:02:54
					BATCH NUMBER: AD10002		
0810-XXXX-X	0810-XXXX-X	001	401	07/26/2000	50,000.00	049	12:00:25
					BATCH NUMBER: AD10003		
0810-XXXX-X	0810-XXXX-X	001	132	07/26/2000	1,300,000.00	034	16:01:09
					BATCH NUMBER: AD10004		
0810-XXXX-X	0810-XXXX-X	001	232	07/26/2000	4,000,000.00	034	16:01:09
					BATCH NUMBER: AD10004		
0810-XXXX-X	0810-XXXX-X	001	332	07/26/2000	5,000,000.00	034	16:01:09
					BATCH NUMBER: AD10004		

**** END OF REPORT TJPB342N.01 ****

TJPA422U.04 - DAILY COLLATERAL DEFICIENCY WIRE

TJPB422U.04

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM
FISCAL AGENT OF THE UNITED STATES
PAPER TAX SYSTEM
DAILY COLLATERAL DEFICIENCY WIRE

DATE: 08/02/2000
TIME: 18:30:00

TO: 0810xxxxx
TEST BANK ZERO
111 MAIN STREET
ST. LOUIS, MO 00000

A COMPARISON OF YOUR PATAX ACTIVITY TOTALS TO THE EXCESS COLLATERAL AVAILABLE TO COVER IN-TRANSIT FUNDS AND THE APPLICABLE INSURANCE COVERAGE FOR THE PAST 5 DAYS INDICATES THE FOLLOWING DEFICIENCIES:

DATE	DEFICIENCY AMOUNT	IN-TRANSIT AMOUNT	EXCESS COLLATERAL	INSURANCE AMOUNT
08/01/2000	269,854.26	467,666.26	97,812.00	100,000.00
07/31/2000	183,788.10	381,600.10	97,812.00	100,000.00
07/28/2000	.00	25,194.47	97,812.00	100,000.00
07/27/2000	.00	705.10	97,812.00	100,000.00
07/26/2000	.00	13,346.65	97,812.00	100,000.00

THE TREASURY DEPARTMENT REQUIRES THE DEPOSITS TO YOUR PATAX ACTIVITY TOTALS TO BE FULLY COLLATERALIZED, OTHERWISE THE FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM MAY IMPOSE SANCTIONS. ADDITIONAL COLLATERAL MIGHT BE NECESSARY TO COVER SEASONALLY HIGH DEPOSITS.

PLEASE CONTACT THE FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF ST. LOUIS BY NOON ON MMDDYYYY TO ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT OF THIS WIRE AND PROVIDE THE NECESSARY INSTRUCTIONS.

**TJPB605N.01 – SUPPLEMENTARY STATEMENT FOR CYCLE -
FEDERAL TAX DEPOSIT STALE and UNDATED CHARGES**

TJPB605N.01

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM
FISCAL AGENT OF THE UNITED STATES
PAPER TAX SYSTEM
SUPPLEMENTARY STATEMENT FOR CYCLE 7/00
FEDERAL TAX DEPOSIT STALE AND UNDATED CHARGES

DATE: 08/11/2000
TIME: 20:01:03
PAGE: 001
0810xxxxx

CUSTOMER INSTITUTION

0810-xxxx-x
Test Bank Two
123 Main Street
St. Louis, MO. 00000

TSN	ADVICE OF CREDIT DATE	MICRO SERIAL NUMBER	EMPLOYER ID NUMBER	FTD DATE	# OF DAYS VAR	FTD AMOUNT	RATE OR INTEREST FACTOR	CHARGE OR INTEREST
865	07/20/00	00051770	421392717	7/18/00	1	2,018.32	0.00019	0.38

ACTIVITY FOR DEPOSITARY 0810-xxxx-x S24

101	07/10/00	00034514	621291169	M		3,807.64	0.50	0.50
098	07/25/00	00031677	430671553	7/23/00	1	295.93	0.00019	0.06
881	07/25/00	00089217	371000628	7/23/00	1	1,430.94	0.00019	0.27
457	07/25/00	00054162	710804774	7/23/00	1	496.65	0.00019	0.09

TOTAL CHARGES LEVIED FOR STALE-DATED FTDS	0.42	(Waived)**
TOTAL CHARGES DENIED FOR UNDATED FTDS	0.50	***
CHARGES FOR UNDATED FTDS	0.42	(Waived)****
TOTAL CHARGES ASSESSED	0.50	

ON AUGUST 17, 2000, WE WILL DEDUCT THE TOTAL CHARGES SHOWN FROM THE CORRESPONDENT INSTITUTION'S RESERVE ACCOUNT LISTED ABOVE.

** SINCE THE TREASURY TOLERANCE LEVEL CHARGE WAS NOT EXCEEDED, THIS AMOUNT WAS PROVIDED FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY.

*** AN "M" IN THE FTD DATE FIELD SIGNIFIES THAT THE FTD WAS UNDATED. THE TREASURY ASSESSES \$0.50 PER UNDATED FTD.

**** THE TOTAL DOLLAR VALUE OF UNDATED FTDS 3,807.64
X TWO DAYS X (0.00019) = 1.45
SINCE THE TREASURY TOLERANCE LEVEL WAS NOT EXCEEDED,
THIS AMOUNT PROVIDED FOR INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY.
TOTAL UNDATED FTD COUNT 1

**TJPB662U.01 - DEPOSITARY CYCLE STATEMENT -
UNSOLICITED**

TJPB662U.01

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM
FISCAL AGENT OF THE UNITED STATES
PAPER TAX SYSTEM
DEPOSITARY CYCLE STATEMENT
FROM 07/06/2000 THRU 08/02/2000

DATE: 08/03/2000
TIME: 21:08:22
PAGE: 001
ABA 0810-xxxx-x

MAIL TO:
0810-xxxx-x

TEST BANK ZERO
111 MAIN STREET
ST. LOUIS, MO 00000

LATE ADVICE SECTION
(LATE FEE = AMOUNT X DAYS X RATE)

ADVICE DATE	TRAN DESC	RECEIVE DATE	FRB PROCESS	IRS BRANCH	TSN NUMBER	TRANSACTION AMOUNT
07/13/2000	2284	07/18/2000	07/18/2000	001	143	1,996.07
<u>WEEK ENDING</u>			<u>DAYS</u>	<u>DAILY RATE</u>		<u>LATE FEE</u>
07/19/2000			4	00.00015		1.20 1.20 DB
07/14/2000	2284	07/18/2000	07/18/2000	001	098	269,287.01
<u>WEEK ENDING</u>			<u>DAYS</u>	<u>DAILY RATE</u>		<u>LATE FEE</u>
07/19/2000			1	00.00015		40.39 40.39 DB
07/17/2000	2284	07/19/2000	07/19/2000	001	095	324,461.58
<u>WEEK ENDING</u>			<u>DAYS</u>	<u>DAILY RATE</u>		<u>LATE FEE</u>
07/19/2000			1	00.00015		48.67 48.67 DB
TOTAL LATE FEES						90.26 DB

**TJPB753N.01 – ADVICE OF CREDIT PROCESSING REPORT -
(Monthly Report)**

TJPB753N.01

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM
FISCAL AGENT OF THE UNITED STATES
PAPER TAX SYSTEM (PATAX)
ADVICE OF CREDIT PROCESSING REPORT
07/03/00 – 07/31/00

DATE: 08/03/2000
TIME: 18:54:15
PAGE: 001

0810xxxxx

TEST BANK ZERO
111 MAIN STREET

ST. LOUIS, MO 00000

FRB PROC DATE	FRB SENT RECD DATE	ADVC DATE	TRAN DESC	IRS BR	ORIGINATING ABA	REF TSN	TRANSACTION NUM	TO AMOUNT	TIP
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	018	10001	\$ 100.00	08:00:05
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	101	10002	1,000.00	10:02:54
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	200	10002	1,000.00	10:02:54
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	401	10003	50,000.00	12:00:25
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	132	10004	1,300,000.00	16:01:09
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	232	10004	4,000,000.00	16:01:09
07/27	07/27	07/26	2284	001	0810-xxxx-x	332	10004	5,000,000.00	16:01:09

TOTAL DEPOSITS \$10,352,100.00

General TIP Information

The Treasury Investment Program (TIP) is a centralized application developed by the Federal Reserve System. This system will invest excess Treasury funds for Federal Tax payments, as well as other unused funds that reside in the Treasurer's General Account, by placing them with participating financial institutions (FIs). The FIs will keep the funds until the Treasury needs money to meet its financial obligations. The Treasury will then initiate a withdrawal of funds, or the institution itself requests that funds be withdrawn. The FIs will be charged interest for the use of invested funds.

TIP receives summarized tax deposit information from three electronic tax payment mechanisms:

1. The Electronic Tax Application (ETA), created by the Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis.
2. The Electronic Federal Tax Payment System (EFTPS), created by the Treasury Financial Agents.
3. TIP receives information about "paper" tax deposits from the Paper Tax System (PATAX).

This information is stored by TIP and used to provide near-real-time balances and capacity data to the Treasury through the CASH TRACK system. PATAX system updates hourly and sweeps information to the TIP application, then the TIP Application posts entries to accounting.

Using this information, the Treasury will project the funds needed to maintain the Treasury's daily working balance. From these projections, the Treasury will then decide whether to invest or withdraw funds from the participating financial institution's TIP accounts.

TIP Operating Hours

The TIP application is open from 7:00 am ET to 5:00 pm ET every Federal Reserve business day. If a financial institution that uses FedLine requests data on a day the TIP application is closed, FedLine will return a message indicating that the entered date is not a TIP processing date. Unsolicited reports for a day's processing are available by signing on to Session 4, after 7:00 pm ET on that day.

TIP Terminology

COLLECTORS

- Accept electronic and/or paper tax deposits.
- Dollar amount of paper tax deposits collected is withdrawn on the day the Federal Reserve Bank receives the AOC information electronically.
- Must fully collateralize in-transit paper tax deposits in excess of recognized insurance on the date the taxes are received.

RETAINERS

- Accept electronic and/or paper tax deposits.
- Retain the electronic and/or paper tax deposits in its Main account, depending on balance limit and collateral value.
- All Funds in a Retainers Account must be fully collateralized and the financial institution pays the Treasury interest for the use of the funds.

INVESTORS

- Accept electronic and/or paper tax deposits.
- Retain the electronic and/or paper tax deposits in its Main account, depending on balance limit and collateral value.
- Accept additional investments from the Treasury based on capacity, such as Direct Investments Dynamic Investments and Special Direct Investments
- All funds in an Investors Account must be fully collateralized and the financial institution pays the Treasury interest for the use of the funds.

TIP Host Inquiries and Transactions

Activity Statement or Collateral Monitoring Recap

The Activity Statement inquiry function provides the ability to request an Activity Statement report, and the Collateral Monitoring Recap inquiry function provides the ability for Circular 176 pledgors to request a Collateral Recap report for an Individual Pledgor Security Account (PSA).

Account Status

The Account Status inquiry provides the ability to request an Account Status report.

Withdrawal Request

The Withdrawal Request function provides the ability for an account holder to initiate a withdrawal from its TIP Main or Special Direct Investment (SDI) account(s).

Change Balance Limit

The Change Main Account Balance Limit function provides the ability for an account holder to establish or change the balance limit for its TIP Main account.

Account Classifications

MAIN ACCOUNT

Account held by participating financial institutions to retain tax deposits and accepts Direct or Dynamic Investments

SPECIAL DIRECT INVESTMENT (SDI) ACCOUNT

An open-ended, interest-bearing account into which funds are invested upon the Treasury's direction. Participants must qualify to hold collateral in a Borrower-In-Custody Collateral (BIC) arrangement.

Withdrawals

NOTIFICATION

- **Withdrawal notices are no longer sent automatically.**
- All withdrawal information (A, B, and C calls) can be seen on the TIP Activity Statement which you can solicit throughout the day and/or receive automatically at the end of day
 - The Treasury notifies Class A financial institutions five business days before a withdrawal
 - The Treasury notifies Class B financial institutions three business days before a withdrawal
 - The Treasury notifies Class C financial institutions one business day before a withdrawal

TREASURY WITHDRAWALS – Main Account

- Funds are withdrawn from the TIP account at the Treasury's direction
- The Treasury targets a specific pool of funds by basing withdrawals upon a financial institution's class (A,B,C)
- Withdrawals are calculated and applied based on **current** uncalled balance
- Call action is processed at approximately 10:45 am ET and can be seen on your TIP Activity Statement.
- The same percentage is applied to all participating financial institutions for withdrawals
- Treasury withdrawals post to your Main or your correspondents Reserve accounts, either upon generation at the beginning of the day, or at the end of the day.



TIP TIP

To inquire on daily Treasury calls (dates and percentages) that have been announced pertaining to your Retainer or Investor Account –

- Call the NCSA @ 1-888-568-7343
- Press option 1
- Enter your ABA, followed by the # sign
- Press option 4 (you will hear the Treasury call action announced for Class A&B Depositories and then Class C Depositories)

Treasury Investments - Main Account

There are two Direct Investment Options:

SAME DAY

A Financial Institution elects to receive same-day notification of excess funds being created to their Reserve Account.

An FI electing same day notification also agrees to a one-day notification

ONE-DAY

A Financial Institution elects to receive notification of excess funds one-day prior to being credited to their Reserve Account.

- Direct Investments are based solely on the basis of your actual capacity. In TIP, capacity is based on current information, including collateral value, balance limit (previously, maximum balance) and Main Account balance. The calculations used to determine these capacities are:
 - **Same-day capacity** = Collateral value or balance limit (whichever is lower)
 - (minus) Main Account balance
 - **One-day capacity** = Collateral value or balance limit (whichever is lower)
 - (minus) Main Account balance
 - (minus) Pending Investments
 - + (plus) Pending Withdrawals

Activity Statement or Collateral Monitoring Recap

Activity Statement and/or Collateral Monitoring Recap reports can be requested any time the TIP application is open.

This screen allows a customer to request an Activity Statement or Collateral Monitoring Recap.

Create a Message Treasury Investment Program 07/27/2000 11:07:41L 12,C25

REQUEST TIP ACTIVITY STATEMENT
or
COLLATERAL MONITORING RECAP

For ABA: 096150003 Financial Institution Name
Date: _____ (YYYYMMDD)
Statement/Recap: _____
Format: R Report Format
Security Account: _____

PC-URC: _____ Host Return Code: _____
Host Msg: _____

CNTL#: _____ STATUS: __ ACTION: P
.....

To Create a Report Request Message

1. Select **TI** - Treasury Investment Program from main menu. <Enter>
2. Select **03** – Create a message. <Enter>
TIPRECAP - Request Activity/Collateral Recap <Enter>

Enter the following in the appropriate fields (use tab to advance):

- Date:** 8-digit Statement or Report date in YYYYMMDD format
- Statement/Recap:** If this field is blank and you have a Main Account, you will receive a Main Account Activity Statement. If this field is blank and you are a Collector, you will receive a Collector Activity Statement.

<F6>

(Blank)	Collector Account Statement
M	Main Account Statement
S	SDI Account Statement
7	176 Collateral Monitoring Recap
5	154 Collateral Monitoring Recap*

**The 154 Collateral Monitoring Recap report will be available in July, 2001. If you request the 154 Collateral Monitoring Recap report before then you will receive an error message from the host 0130 - "Req not processed, invalid security account code".*

Format: The **default** for Format will be R.

<F6>

R	Report Format
F	Machine Readable File Format

Security Account: Enter the four-digit Security Account identifier **only** when requesting an Individual 176 Collateral Monitoring Recap report for a specific Security Account.

3. **<Enter>** - FedLine will update screen status to TQ (transaction queued). Request will queue to Session 1.
4. **<CTRL E>** – Establish Session 1.
5. To receive the statement – Establish Session 4 in HC.

An example of the Activity Statement (Main Account) follows.

EXAMPLE
TPPA031N.01 - ACTIVITY STATEMENT (MAIN ACCOUNT) Pg 1 of 3

TPPA031N.01

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM
 FISCAL AGENT OF THE UNITED STATES
 TREASURY INVESTMENT PROGRAM
ACTIVITY STATEMENT
 FOR MAIN ACCOUNT FOR 07-27-2000

DATE: 07/27/2000
 TIME: 19:22:37
PAGE: 001

08100001X (INVESTMENT - C)
 TEST BANK ELEVEN

111 MAIN STREET

ST. LOUIS MO 00000-0000 Beginning Balance Limit: 40,000,000.00
 Current/End of Day Balance Limit: 40,000,000.00

***** ACCOUNT ACTIVITY *****

Date/Time	Transaction Reference Number	ID NR	Amount +/- to Account Balance	Total Tax Deposit	Account Balance	Deposit ABA
07/27/2000	Beginning of Day				30,000,000.00	
07:29:52	ACH D 5360	328D01	1,000.00	1,000.00	30,001,000.00	08100001X
07:30:00	ACH C 5602	326C01	27,000.00	27,000.00	30,028,000.00	08100001X
08:10:05	AOC I 5555	456254	100.00	100.00	30,028,100.00	08100001X
09:00:52	ETA I 5361	132801	300.00	300.00	30,028,400.00	08100001X
09:00:52	ETAV I 5464	123523	1,000.00	1,000.00	30,029,400.00	08100001X
10:11:54	AOC I 4444	958646	2,000.00	2,000.00	30,031,400.00	08100001X
10:30:28	TRS W 24		400,000.00-		29,631,400.00	
10:30:36	TRS I 2		781,600.00		30,413,000.00	
11:50:01	CDF W 5372	132818	130,000.00-		30,283,000.00	
12:00:11	ETA U 5252	456258	0.00	400,000.00	30,283,000.00	
12:10:25	AOC U 8888	654852	0.00	50,000.00	30,283,000.00	
13:00:53	ETA I 1313		100,000.00		30,383,000.00	
13:11:42	AOC A 4444	446851	10,000.00		30,393,000.00	08100001X
	ORIG. AMT 3,572.57	ADJ. AMT 13,572.57		NET AMT 10,000.00		
	ORIG AOC 07-01-2000	AOC PROCESS DATE 07-06-2000		TSN 123	IRSBR 456	
13:10:03	DYMC I 1212	456231	202,000.00		30,595,000.00	
14:10:36	DYMC I 2121	132654	150,000.00		30,745,000.00	
16:11:09	AOC I 3333	564852	9,255,000.00	10,300,000.00	40,000,000.00	08100001X
07/27/2000	Current/End of Day				40,000,000.00	
	*(Call Action based on)					

***** COLLATERAL BALANCE STATUS *****

Date/Time	BE/DS REF NUMBER	TOTAL BE/DS PAR VALUE	TOTAL BE/DS COLLATERAL VALUE
07-27-2000	BEGINNING OF DAY	30,583,000.00	30,583,000.00
11:45:27	CMDSCH 9517	30,483,000.00	30,283,000.00
12:45:02	CMBECH 9644	40,483,000.00	40,193,000.00
07-27-2000	CURRENT/END OF DAY	40,483,000.00	40,193,000.00

EXAMPLE continued
TPPA031N.01 - ACTIVITY STATEMENT (MAIN ACCOUNT) Pg 2 of 3

TPPA031N.01

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM
 FISCAL AGENT OF THE UNITED STATES
 TREASURY INVESTMENT PROGRAM
ACTIVITY STATEMENT
 FOR MAIN ACCOUNT FOR 07-27-2000

DATE: 7/27/2000
 TIME: 19:22:37
 PAGE: 002

08100001X (INVESTMENT - C)
 TEST BANK ZERO

***** PENDING TREASURY WITHDRAWALS/INVESTMENTS *****

TRS I	3564	DUE ON 07-28-2000	ORIGINALLY FOR	90,000.47
TRS W	3562	DUE ON 07-28-2000	ORIGINALLY FOR	50,000.00

***** FUTURE WITHDRAWALS *****

TRS W	2	For Balance Date 07-28-2000 Due On 07-31-2000 For 060%
TRS W	3	For Balance Date 07-28-2000 Due On 08-01-2000 For 060% (CANCELLED)

 OTHER TRANSACTIONS WHICH ONLY IMPACT RESERVE ACCOUNT

***** FR-ETA DECREASE ADJUSTMENTS *****

TRANSACTION REF NUMBER	ORIG TAX PAYMENT IMAD/EFT NUMBER	TAX PAYMENT DATE	INITIATION CODE	TAX PAYMENT AMOUNT	DEPOSIT ABA
ETA A 2	1234565432	07-21-2000	ETA	33,300.33	08100001X
AMOUNT CREDITED TO RESERVE ACCOUNT				33,300.33	

***** PATAX DECREASE ADJUSTMENTS *****

TRANSACTION REF NUMBER	ID NR	AOC PROC DATE	ORIG AOC DATE	ORIG AOC AMOUNT	ADJUSTED AOC AMOUNT	DEPOSIT ABA	TSN	IRSBR
AOC A 2	123456	07-24-2000	07-20-2000	10,152.06	1,152.06	08100001X	148	382
AMOUNT CREDITED TO RESERVE ACCOUNT						9,000.00		

***** WEEKLY INTEREST *****

Date	Account Balance
07-26-2000	35,000,000.00
07-25-2000	34,000,000.00
07-24-2000	36,000,000.00
07-23-2000	36,000,000.00
07-22-2000	36,000,000.00
07-21-2000	36,000,000.00
07-20-2000	32,000,000.00
AVG Daily Balance 35,000,000.00	X Weekly Factor .00105 = 36,750.00
AMOUNT DEBITED FROM RESERVE ACCOUNT 36,750.00	

EXAMPLE continued
TPPA031N.01 - ACTIVITY STATEMENT (MAIN ACCOUNT) Pg 3 of 3

TPPA031N.01

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM
 FISCAL AGENT OF THE UNITED STATES
 TREASURY INVESTMENT PROGRAM
ACTIVITY STATEMENT
 FOR MAIN ACCOUNT FOR 07-27-2000

DATE: 07/27/2000
 TIME: 19:22:37
 PAGE: 003

08100001X (INVESTMENT - C)
 TEST BANK ZERO

***** PATAX INCREASE ADJUSTMENT INTEREST *****

TRANSACTION REF NUMBER	ADJ REF NR	MM/DD/CCYY - MM/DD/CCYY	NUMBER OF DAYS	ADJUSTMENT AMOUNT	DAILY FACTOR	INTEREST
INT	1	A1234	07/20/2000 - 07/21/2000	2X	10,000 X .00103 =	20.60
			07/24/2000 - 07/26/2000	3X	10,000 X .00102 =	30.60

AMOUNT DEBITED FROM RESERVE ACCOUNT 51.20

***** PATAX DECREASE ADJUSTMENT INTEREST *****

TRANSACTION REF NUMBER	ADJ REF NR	MM/DD/CCYY - MM/DD/CCYY	NUMBER OF DAYS	ADJUSTMENT AMOUNT	DAILY FACTOR	INTEREST
INT	3	A1234	07/20/2000 - 07/21/2000	2X	9,000.00 X .00104 =	18.72
			07/24/2000 - 07/26/2000	3X	9,000.00 X .00103 =	27.81

AMOUNT CREDITED TO RESERVE ACCOUNT 46.53

***** PENALTY ABATEMENTS *****

TRANSACTION REF NUMBER	PENALTY REF NR	AMOUNT CREDITED TO RESERVE ACCOUNT
ABATE	1	788278226 22.00
ABATE	2	236746502 25.50

AMOUNT CREDITED TO RESERVE ACCOUNT 47.50

***** PENALTY TO BE CHARGED NEXT BUSINESS DAY *****

TRANSACTION REF NUMBER	ADJ REF NR	MM/DD/CCYY - MM/DD/CCYY	NUMBER OF DAYS	ADJUSTMENT AMOUNT	DAILY FACTOR	INTEREST
PNALTY	5	115588770	IMAD # 19991209H1QZA09D0008	DEPOSIT ABA 081100001X	ORIG TAX PAYMENT TYPE ETA	
			07/20/2000 - 07/21/2000	2X	10,685.00 X .00104 =	22.23
			07/24/2000 - 07/26/2000	3X	10,685.00 X .00103 =	33.03

AMOUNT DEBITED FROM RESERVE ACCOUNT ON 07/28/2000 55.26

***** END OF REPORT TPPA031N.01 *****

Account Status Report

This screen allows a customer to request an Account Status report.

Create a Message Treasury Investment Program 07/27/2000 11:07:41L 8,C28

REQUEST ACCOUNT STATUS REPORT

For ABA: 123456789 Financial Institution Name
Status Date: _____ (YYYYMMDD)
Account Type: ____

PC-URC: _____ Host Return Code: ____
Host Msg: _____

CNTL#: _____ STATUS: ____ ACTION: P
.....

To Create a Report Request Message

1. Select **TI** – Treasury Investment Program from main menu. <Enter>
2. Select **03** – Create a message. <Enter>
TIPACCNT - Request Account Status Report. <Enter>

Enter the following in the appropriate fields (use tab to advance):

Status Date: 8-digit Account Status Report date in YYYYMMDD format.

Account Type: Select the Account Type for the report you are requesting. <F6>

M	Main Account Statement (<i>example follows</i>)
S	SDI Account Statement

3. <Enter> - FedLine will update screen status to TQ (transaction queued)
Request will queue to Session 1
4. **CTRL E** – Establish Session 1
5. To receive the statement – Establish Session 4 in HC. (example of statement follows)

EXAMPLE

TPPA036U.01 - ACCOUNT STATUS (MAIN ACCOUNT) pg 1 of 1

TPPA036U.01

FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM
FISCAL AGENT OF THE UNITED STATES
TREASURY INVESTMENT PROGRAM

DATE: 07/27/2000

TIME: 15:21:37

PAGE: 001

ACCOUNT STATUS

FOR MAIN ACCOUNT FOR 07-27-2000

08100001X - INVESTMENT
TEST BANK ZERO
ST. LOUIS, MO

Withdrawal Option: C
Investment Option: S
FHLB: N

Account Balance:	30,745,000.00	System Not Closed
Book Entry Collateral Value:	20,193,000.00	
Definitive Collateral Value:	20,000,000.00	
Balance Limit:	40,000,000.00	

PENDING TREASURY WITHDRAWALS
TRS W 3562 Due On 07-28-2000 For 50,000.00

PENDING TREASURY INVESTMENTS
TRS I 3564 Due On 07-28-2000 For 90,000.47

WAREHOUSED WITHDRAWALS
TRS W 2 For Balance Date 07-28-2000 Due On 07/31/2000 For 060%
TRS W 3 For Balance Date 07-28-2000 Due On 08/01/2000 For 060% (CANCELLED)

*** END OF REPORT TPPA036U.01 ***

3. <Enter> - Screen Status will update to ET.
4. Press **F9**
5. Select **09** – Verify a message <Enter>
6. <CTRL E> - Quick Host Communications
Establish Session 1

Short Acknowledgment

After transmitting the request for a withdrawal, ensure that you receive a "Short Acknowledgment" from the Host.

If you do not receive a "Short Acknowledgment", look at your printer for "Reject Message".

This is an example of a Short Acknowledgment:

```
*****  
SHORT ACKNOWLEDGMENT  
  
URC: TI0001  
REQUEST FOR WITHDRAWAL SUCCESSFUL  
  
*****
```

Change Main Account Balance Limit

This screen allows a customer to change its Main Account Balance Limit.

Create a Message Treasury Investment Program 07/27/2000 11:07:41L 10,C35

CHANGE MAIN ACCOUNT BALANCE LIMIT

For ABA: 123456789 Financial Institution Name

New Balance Limit: _____

PC-URC: _____ Host Return Code: _____

Host Msg: _____

CNTL#: _____ STATUS: _____ ACTION: P

.....

To Create a Change Balance Limit Message

1. Select **TI** - Treasury Investment Program from main menu.
2. Select **03** - Create a message <Enter>
TIPBALLT – Change Account Balance Limit <Enter>

New Balance Limit: Up to 16-digit Balance Limit including decimal and cents
(NOTE: If left blank, the Main Account Balance Limit will be governed by collateral value).

3. <Enter> - Screen Status will update to ET (entered transaction).
4. Press **F9**
5. Select **09** - Verify message. <Enter>
Request will queue to Session 1
Status will become TQ
6. <CTRL E> - Quick Host Communications
Establish Session 1

Short Acknowledgment

After transmitting the request to change your Balance Limit, ensure that you receive a "Short Acknowledgment" from the Host.

If you do not receive a "Short Acknowledgment", look on your printer audit trail for a reject message.

Below is an example of a Short Acknowledgment:

SHORT ACKNOWLEDGMENT

URC: TI0002

REQUEST FOR BALANCE LIMIT CHANGE SUCCESSFUL

Update or Cancel a TIP Message

The “Update a Message” function allows you to change or cancel detailed data included in a message **before the message has been verified** and transmitted to the Federal Reserve.

Update a Message Treasury Investment Program 07/27/2000 11:07:41L 5,C24

TRANSACTION SELECTION CRITERIA

¹ Status: ___ (Blank implies any applicable status)

² Search Text: _____

NOTE: Search text will select on contents of the message, information you see in the audit window and Recurring and Screen IDs. See help window for Search Text for more information.

.....

To Retrieve a Message

1. Select **TI** – Treasury Investment Program from main menu. <**Enter**>
2. Select **06** – Update a Message <**Enter**>
3. Press <**F4**> - To retrieve messages. By continuing to press <**F4**> you can page through all messages.

To Update a Message

1. After you retrieve the message you want to update, press <**Enter**>
2. Type over the fields you want to change, press <**Enter**>
3. Verify and Host Communicate.

To Cancel a Message

1. After you retrieve the message you want to cancel, press <**Enter**>
2. Press <**F8**> - This will activate a drop down “Alternate Action” menu. Highlight “**Cancel Transaction**”.
3. Press <**Enter**> **two times** - Status will update to CN (cancelled).

Verify a TIP Message

The “Verify a Message” function allows an authorized operator to verify the following types of TIP messages before they are transmitted:

- Request a Withdrawal
- Change Main Account Balance Limit

NOTE: The default verification setting for TIP requires that ALL fields be re-entered on those screens for verification purposes.

Verify a Message Treasury Investment Program 07/27/2000 11:07:41L 5,C24

TRANSACTION SELECTION CRITERIA

Status: ___ (Blank implies any applicable status)

Search Text: _____

NOTE: Search text will select on contents of the message, information you see in the audit window and Recurring and Screen IDs. See help window for Search Text for more information.

.....

To Retrieve a Message

1. Select **TI** - Treasury Investment Program from the main menu. <Enter>
2. Select **09** - Verify a Message. <Enter>
3. Press <F4> - This will view any messages waiting to be verified. Continue to press F4 for any additional messages to be verified.

To Verify

After you retrieve the message:

4. **Retype** verification field(s) - <Enter>
 - Status will become TQ
 - Request will queue to Session 1
5. <CTRL E> - Quick Host Communications
Establish Session 1

Browse Outgoing Messages

The “Browse a Message” function allows you to display messages that have been entered into FedLine. You cannot perform any maintenance function on a message using the Browse function.

Browse a Message Treasury Investment Program 07/27/2000 11:07:41L 5,C24

TRANSACTION SELECTION CRITERIA

Status: ____ (Blank implies any applicable status)

Search Text: _____

NOTE: Search text will select on contents of the message, information you see in the audit window and Recurring and Screen IDs. See help window for Search Text for more information.

.....

To Retrieve a Message

1. Select **TI** - Treasury Investment Program from the main menu.
2. Select **07** - Browse a Message.
3. Press **<F4>** - This will view all messages that were entered. Continue to press F4 for any additional messages to be viewed. This also displays the status of the message.

Types of Reports

<i>Report Number</i>	<i>Report Title</i>	<i>Solicited / Unsolicited</i>	<i>Frequency</i>
TPPA031N.01	Activity Statement for Main Account	Unsolicited	Daily
TPPA033U.01	Activity Statement for Main Account	Solicited	As needed
TPPA036U.01	Account Status for Main Account	Solicited	As needed
TTPA049N.01	Activity Statement for SDI Account	Unsolicited	Daily
TTPA051U.01	Activity Statement for SDI Account	Solicited	As needed
TPPA054U.01	Account Status for SDI Account	Solicited	As needed
TPPA893U.01	Activity Statement for Collector FI	Unsolicited	Daily
TPPA033U.01	Activity Statement for Collector FI	Solicited	As needed
TPPA617N.01	Pledgor Collateral Monitoring Recap	Unsolicited	Monthly
TPPA618N.01	Individual Pledgor Security Account Collateral Monitoring Recap	Solicited	As needed
TPPA806U.01	Broadcast Messages	Unsolicited	As needed

Transaction Reference Number Code Chart and Report Examples

The following chart can be used to understand the "Transaction Ref Number" codes found on your Activity Statements relating to TT&L activity.

<i>Description</i>	<i>New Tran Codes – as appears on Fed Statement</i>	<i>Statement Code</i>
Invested FR–ETA Non–Value Fedwire	59010	ETA I
Uninvested FR–ETA Non–Value Fedwire		ETA U
Invested FR–ETA Value Fedwire	59040	ETAV I
Uninvested FR–ETA Value Fedwire		ETAV U
Invested ACH Debit	59050	ACH D
Invested ACH Credit	59060	ACH C
Uninvested ACH Debit		ACH DU
Uninvested ACH Credit		ACH CU
Treasury Withdrawals	59080	TRS W
Administrative Withdrawals	59090	ADM W
Collateral Deficiency Withdrawals	59130	CDF W
Balance Limit Withdrawals	59120	BAL W
Treasury Investments	59180, 59190	TRS I
Administrative Investments	59200	ADM I
Dynamic Investments	59210	DYMC I
Penalties	59150	PNALTY
Interest Debits/Credits	59220, 59230, 59050	INT
Penalty Abatements	59160	ABATE
FR–ETA Adjustments	59030	ETA A
Invested PATAX Advices of Credit	59260	AOC I
Uninvested PATAX Advices of Credit		AOC U
PATAX Adjustments	59270	AOC A
Book Entry Collateral Pledged Change		CMBECH
Definitive Collateral Pledged Change		CMDSCH
Book Entry Collateral Pledged *		CMBEBD
Definitive Collateral Pledged *		CMDFBD
General Purpose Decrease Adjustments		GENP A
General Purpose Decrease Adjustment Interest		GENP I
Reserve Account Credit for 176 Account		176 C

*This will only appear on the day TIP is implemented for Beginning of Day totals.

Steps for FR2900 or FR2950/51

1. Select **RR** - Reporting and Reserves <Enter>
2. Select **30** - Enter/Updt FR2900 Data <Enter>
3. Select **40** - Process FR2900 Data <Enter>
4. <CTRL E>

or

Select **HC** - Host Communications <Enter>
Select **10** - Establish a Session. Establish a session **4**

After the message has been transmitted, the following message will print:

>> Outgoing File: AS0321AO.UDT. Queued on HOST MM/DD/YY 10:59:15

Questions concerning the reporting of FR2900 or FR2950/51 data should be directed to the Depository Reports Unit at (612) 204-6445.

FR2900 and FR2950/51 Overview

The FedLine FR2900 function within the Reporting and Reserves (**RR**) application enables you to submit deposit reports electronically to the Federal Reserve. A reporting period runs from Tuesday through Monday and you have until the end of day Thursday to submit FR2900 information.

Before you can enter and transmit FR2900 and FR2950/51 data, an Electronic Reporting Agreement must be completed and a STAT Reporting Number and Password must be obtained from the FRB Minneapolis Risk Management Department. For further information on obtaining an Electronic Reporting Agreement, contact the Depository Reports Unit at (612) 204-6445.

Functions Available

- 30 Enter/Updt FR2900 Data
- 32 Browse FR2900 Data
- 34 Print FR2900 Form
- 36 FR2900 Status Report
- 38 Delete FR2900 Week
- 40 Process FR2900 Data
- 44 Re-Process FR2900 Data
- 46 FR2900 Config Settings
- 92 Set FR2900 Xmit Specs

FR2900 Configuration

Before your **initial** entry and transmission of FR2900 or FR2950/51 data, the FR2900 Configuration Screen must be updated with the STAT Reporting Number and Password information received from the FRB Minneapolis Risk Management Department.

- Select Reporting and Reserves (**RR**) from the FedLine main menu. <Enter>
- Select **46** - FR2900 Config Settings. <Enter>

FR2900 Config Settings	Reporting and Reserves	MM/DD/YYYY 11:10:43
ABA Number: 000000000 ABA Short Name:		
Name of Institution: Address or P. O. Box: City, State, Zip:		
STAT Reporting Number: <input type="text"/>	(W)eekly/(Q)uarterly?: <input type="text"/>	
Filing FR 2950—EURO?:	Update on Saturday?:	
Filing FR 2951—EURO?:	Update on Sunday?:	
Name & Title, FR 2900 Certifier:		
Name of FR 2900 Contact:		
Password to Transmit FR 2900: <input type="text"/>	Phone:	
Name & Title, FR 2950/51 Certifier:		
Name of FR 2950/51 Contact:		
Password to Transmit FR 2950/51:	Phone:	

ABA Number: Your institution ABA.

Name of Institution: Your institution's full name.

Address: Your institution's mailing address.

City, State, Zip: Your institution's mailing address.

STAT Reporting Number: Supplied to you from the Federal Reserve Bank's Risk Management Department following your submission of the completed Electronic Reporting Agreement. This is a 10-digit number (with leading zeros—when sending the file, you must input the leading zeros or the file will be rejected) starting with the letter **I**—commercial bank, **P**—Savings and Loan, and, **Q**—Credit Union.

**Weekly/
Quarterly:** W = Weekly FR2900 Reporters.
Q = Quarterly FR2900 Reporters.

FedLine for Account Holders

Filing FR2950:	Y = Yes or N = No
Filing FR2951:	Y = Yes or N = No
Update on Saturday:	Y = Institution is open and general ledger is updated. This will allow different data to be entered. N = Data entered for Friday will be copied for Saturday.
Update on Sunday:	Y = Institution is open and general ledger is updated. This will allow different data to be entered. N = Data entered for Friday will be copied for Sunday.
Name and Title FR2900 Certifier:	Authorized contact name and title.
Name of FR2900 Contact:	Name of individual who prepares the report.
Password to Transmit Report FR2900:	This eight-character password is supplied to you in the letter from the Risk Management Department following submission of the completed Electronic Report Agreement and must be entered before data is sent.
Phone Number:	FI's phone number (include area code).
Name and Title 2950/51 Certifier:	Authorized contact name and title.
Name of FR2950/51 Contact:	Name of individual who entered the data.
Password to Transmit FR2950/51:	This eight-character password is provided by the Federal Reserve Bank's Risk Management Department and must be entered before data is sent.

Although the FR2900 Config Screen is normally updated once, most of the problems during transmission of depository reports occur because the information on the Configuration Screen is not accurate. The most common reason is that hardware or software on the PC has been changed. Any time that you make a change to hardware or software, remember to save your files as static files prior to the change and then re-apply the static files after the change is complete.

If you are a new FedLine user, you will find the STAT reporting number and your password in the FedLine enrollment letter from the FRB. If you have questions about your STAT reporting number or password, call the Depository Reports Unit at (612) 204-6445.

Another change that can affect the accuracy of data on the Configuration Screen is that the frequency of reporting may have changed from quarterly to weekly.

FR2900 Data Entry

Enter/Updt FR2900 Data	Reporting and Reserves Test Mode	MM/DD/YYYY 10:49:01
Select Reporting Period		
Enter any date within the reporting period		
or		
Leave these fields blank for the current system date		
/ /		
(MM) (DD) (YY)		

1. Select **30**—Enter/Updt FR2900 Data.

Enter the **Monday** date for the reporting period you are submitting. **<Enter>**

You will then see displayed the first of three screens for reporting FR2900 data or FR2950/51 data.

Hints for Entering Data

<CTRL + U> = Moves your cursor up within a column and remains left justified.

<CTRL + D> = Moves your cursor down within a column and remains left justified.

: = If the dollar amount remains the same across a row, you may key a colon (:). FedLine will insert the dollar value based on the original amount.

If data is entered in a field for one day of the period, all days within that period (for that category) must be completed.

The total column must be completed.

The third screen will allow you to explain any large fluctuations within your report. This information is keyed in the **NOTES** field.

FR2900 (page 1)

Enter/Updt FR2900 Data	Reporting and Reserves	MM/DD/YYYY 10:49:14L 9,C 5																
<p>FR 2900 SERIES—TRANSACTION ACCOUNTS REPORT FOR THE WEEK ENDING MONDAY, MONTH, DAY, YEAR (End of day balances to the nearest THOUSAND dollars)</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 12.5%;">TUE</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">WED</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">THU</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">FRI</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">SAT</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">SUN</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">MON</th> <th style="width: 12.5%;">TOTAL</th> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">2/22</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2/23</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2/24</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2/25</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2/26</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2/27</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2/28</td> <td></td> </tr> </thead> </table>			TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TOTAL	2/22	2/23	2/24	2/25	2/26	2/27	2/28	
TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TOTAL											
2/22	2/23	2/24	2/25	2/26	2/27	2/28												
TRANSACTION ACCOUNTS _____																		
A1a																		
A1b																		
A1c																		
A2																		
A3																		
DEDUCTIONS FROM TRANSACTION ACCOUNTS _____																		
B1																		
B2																		
STATUS STAT ID: <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/>		LAST SENT IN FILE:																
FR2900 Report Frequency: <input style="width: 50px;" type="text" value="W Weekly"/>																		

Field Descriptions

- A1a** Demand deposits due to banks for the respective date.
- A1b** Demand deposits of U.S. government for the respective date.
- A1c** Other demand deposits for respective date.
- A2** ATS and NOW accounts/share drafts, telephone and preauthorized transfers for the respective date.
- A3** Total calculated by FedLine.
- B1** Demand balances due from depository institutions in the U.S. for the respective date.
- B2** Cash items in process of collection for the respective date.

Verify that your STAT ID number and reporting frequency is correct. If not, update #46 - FR2900 Config Settings.

<Enter>

<F4>

FR2900 (page 2)

Enter/Updt FR2900 Data	Reporting and Reserves	MM/DD/YYYY 10:49:28																
<p>FR 2900 SERIES—SAVINGS AND TIME DEPOSITS, VAULT CASH, MEMORANDA FOR THE WEEK ENDING MONDAY, MONTH, DAY, YEAR (End of day balances to the nearest THOUSAND dollars)</p> <table style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th>TUE</th> <th>WED</th> <th>THU</th> <th>FRI</th> <th>SAT</th> <th>SUN</th> <th>MON</th> <th>TOTAL</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2/22</td> <td>2/23</td> <td>2/24</td> <td>2/25</td> <td>2/26</td> <td>2/27</td> <td>2/28</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TOTAL	2/22	2/23	2/24	2/25	2/26	2/27	2/28	
TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TOTAL											
2/22	2/23	2/24	2/25	2/26	2/27	2/28												
TOTAL SAVINGS DEPOSITS _____																		
C1																		
TOTAL TIME DEPOSITS _____																		
D1																		
VAULT CASH _____																		
E1																		
MEMORANDUM SECTION _____																		
F1																		
F2																		
STATUS MC Daily Values Have Not Been Completed		LAST SENT IN FILE:																

C1 Total savings deposits for the respective date.

D1 Total time deposits for the respective date.

E1 Total vault cash for the respective date.

F1 All time deposits with balances of \$100,000 or more. This data value should be greater than or equal to 100, and less than or equal to D1 (total time deposits).

F2 Total nonpersonal savings and time deposits. This data value should be less than or equal to the sum of C (total savings deposits) and D (total time deposits).

<Enter>

AA Schedule and notes are not complete. Status will become DN.

Press “N” if you need to include note information.

<F4>

FR2900 (page 3)

Enter/Updt FR2900 Data		Reporting and Reserves		MM/DD/YYYY 10:49:42			
FR 2900 SERIES—SCHEDULE AA							
FOR THE WEEK ENDING MONDAY, MONTH, DAY, YEAR							
(End of day balances to the nearest THOUSAND dollars)							
TUE	WED	THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TOTAL
2/22	2/23	2/24	2/25	2/26	2/27	2/28	
SCHEDULE AA							
AA1							
AA2							
STATUS MC Daily Values Have Not Been Completed					LAST SENT		
					IN FILE:		
N							
O							
T							
E							

AA1 Other reservable obligations with maturity in less than 7 days for the respective date.

AA2 Other reservable obligations with maturity in 7 days or more, but less than 1 1/2 years.

Note You may use this section to explain any large fluctuations in your report data and indicate the line item that you are referring to in the notes. This field can also be used to send miscellaneous information like contact changes at your institution for a particular report.

<ENTER>

AA Schedules and notes are not complete.

Type "Y." Status will become DN.

Please check to see the status of the report.

MC—Daily values have not been completed (marked for correction)

ET—Daily values entered, but not totaled

DN—Done, data ready to be reported

HO—Terminal Offline, File Exported

TQ—Transferred to Queue

NA—Not applicable for current configuration of STAT

W—Weekly Reporting Frequency

Q—Quarterly Reporting Frequency

<Alt F4> will allow you to browse previous pages of the report.

<F9>

Process FR2900 Data	Reporting and Reserves	MM/DD/YYYY 10:55:20
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px auto; width: fit-content;">MAKE AND PROCESS AN FR 2900 SERIES FILE</div>		
Start Date:	/	/
End Date:	/	/
EXPORT FILE:		Device:
INSERT CR/LF CHARACTERS:		Optional Name:
PRINT LIST ONLY (X):		

2. Select **40**—Process FR2900 Data.

Start Date: **Monday**, for the reporting period you are submitting.
End Date: **Monday**, for the reporting period you are submitting.

The fields remaining are only used if you are entering and processing the data from an off-line PC.

Export File: X
Device: The drive you are using to export the file.
Insert CR/LF Characters: Leave blank.
Optional Name: Name of the file you are exporting.

<Enter>

File created and queued. Please make a note of your file names. If for some reason you are asked to retransmit data, you must have the correct file name.

AS = Accounting Services
0321 = Date file was created
A = Modifier (first file of the day A, second B, etc.)
0 = Outgoing file

3. Press <CTRL E> Establish Session 4

NOTE: If you need to send revised data to the FRB, call the Depository Reports Unit at (612) 204-6445.

The “Unacceptable File Received” Message

Most of the problems during FR2900 data transmissions occur due to incorrect settings on the Configuration Screen.

If you receive an “unacceptable file received” error message, complete the following steps to successfully send your report to the Federal Reserve Bank.

Steps to follow:

The first step is to access #46—Configuration Settings to view the Configuration Screen.

A. If the Configuration Screen is blank:

1. Locate the FedLine enrollment letter the FRB sent to you because you will need the STAT Reporting Number and Password from the letter. Note: Call the FRB at one of the numbers below if you do not have a copy of the FedLine enrollment letter.
2. Input the information into each field on the Configuration Screen.
3. Delete the report that you attempted to send.
4. Re-enter the report data in the appropriate screens.
5. Send your report to the FRB.

B. If the Configuration Screen is not blank:

1. Verify the data in each field of the Configuration Screen is correct. Review especially the Weekly/Quarterly field and the STAT Reporting Number field for accuracy. If inaccurate, correct the data and go to step A.3. above. If accurate, continue to the next step below.
2. Verify the date in FedLine is current by checking the banner line of the FedLine screen. If inaccurate, correct it. Then continue on with step A.3. above. If correct, continue to the next step.
3. Verify the date and time at the C:\ prompt is the current date and time. If inaccurate, correct it by choosing the MS—Miscellaneous Support Application and updating function 35—Set PC’s Date Clock and function 30—Set PC’s Time Clock. Retransmit the FR2900 file (option 44). If correct, continue to the next step.
4. If the Configuration Screen is correct and the system dates and times are correct, call the FRB at one of the numbers below and report the problem.

Federal Reserve Bank of Minneapolis
Depository Reports Unit

(612) 204-6445 or
(800) 553-9656, extension 6445

LOCAL RESERVE ACCOUNT

FedLine can help you maintain and monitor your Reserve Account. Based on how you configure your PC, your funds and securities transactions can automatically update your local monitor. By entering your opening balance each morning, FedLine will use this total to determine the potential for PC-based overdraft situations. For FedLine to more accurately reflect your Reserve Account balance, other transactions can be memo posted to be included in the calculation.

ADDING A SENDER ACCOUNT

This option must be used to add additional ABA numbers to FedLine other than the main office ABA, (i.e., respondents, obsolete ABA numbers, affiliates, contingency banks etc.) so that you can send messages or files on their behalf.

1. Select **RA**—Local Reserve Account <**Enter**>.
2. Select **10**—Add a Sender Account <**Enter**>.
4. Enter the ABA number and short name
Place an 'N' in the FUNDS MONITOR OPTION <**Enter**>.

Add a Sender Account	Local Reserve Account	04/18/2000 23:12:54L 4.C41
RESERVE ACCOUNT DATA		
ABA:	Name:	
COMMENTS:		
FUNDS MONITOR OPTION:	(Y, N, W) <input type="checkbox"/>	
OPENING BALANCE:	DEBIT	CREDITS
FUNDS TRANSFER:	0.00	0.00
SECURITIES:	0.00	0.00
MEMO POSTS:	0.00	0.00
	COLLATERAL:	0.00
	NET DEBIT CAP:	0.00
	TOTAL:	0.00
This is NOT your official FRB terminal position		

CONFIGURING YOUR PC TO MONITOR YOUR ACCOUNT

1. Select **RA**—Local Reserve Account <Enter>
2. Select **20**—Update a Sender Account <Enter>
3. Press <F4>

Update a Sender Account	Local Reserve Account	04/18/2000 23:12:54L 4.C41
RESERVE ACCOUNT DATA		
ABA:	Name:	
COMMENTS:		
FUNDS MONITOR OPTION:	(Y, N, W)	<input type="checkbox"/>
	DEBIT	CREDITS
OPENING BALANCE:		
FUNDS TRANSFER:	0.00	0.00
SECURITIES:	0.00	0.00
MEMO POSTS:	0.00	0.00
	COLLATERAL:	0.00
	NET DEBIT CAP:	0.00
	TOTAL:	0.00
This is NOT your official FRB terminal position		

4. Tab down to Funds Monitor Options and enter in your option <Enter>. There are three alternatives for handling messages, which could cause a potential overdraft situation if transmitted.
 - **Y**—Hold Overdraft Wires—Any message that causes an overdraft condition will not be transmitted from the PC unless an authorized operator uses the Message Status Override function. “Held by Monitor” will be displayed at the bottom of the screen.
 - **N**—Send Overdraft Wires—Messages will be transmitted, ignoring an overdraft condition.
 - **W**—Warn User About Overdrafts—Overdraft messages can be sent, but a warning message “Overdraft Msg Queued” will be displayed.

At the point of VERIFICATION, FedLine will alert you of an overdraft situation if you choose Y or W.

ENTERING YOUR OPENING BALANCE

1. Select **RA**—Local Reserve Account <Enter>
2. Select **20**—Update a Sender Account <Enter>
3. Press <F4>

Update a Sender Account	Local Reserve Account	04/18/2002 23:12:54L 4.C41
RESERVE ACCOUNT DATA		
ABA:	Name:	
COMMENTS:		
FUNDS MONITOR OPTION: (Y, N, W)		
	DEBIT	CREDITS
OPENING BALANCE:		
FUNDS TRANSFER:	0.00	0.00
SECURITIES:	0.00	0.00
MEMO POSTS:	0.00	0.00
	COLLATERAL:	0.00
	NET DEBIT CAP:	0.00
	TOTAL:	0.00
This is NOT your official FRB terminal position		

4. Tab down to OPENING BALANCE and enter in the opening balance obtained from your daily account statement.
5. Press <Enter>

The opening balance and all memo posts, as well as Funds and Securities activity totals, will be initialized by Cycle/Date Rollover.

ENTERING MEMO POSTS

This function allows you to manually enter values associated with transactions not accumulated, such as, ACH, cash letter, currency totals, etc.

1. Select **RA**—LOCAL RESERVE ACCOUNT <Enter>
2. Select **60**—ENTER LOCAL MEMO POST <Enter>

Enter Local Memo Post	Local Reserve Account	04/18/2000 23:13:08L 9.C14
RESERVE ACCOUNT CONTROL SYSTEM		
MEMO POST ENTRY		
ACCOUNT ABA:		
TYPE: <input type="text"/> (D=DEBIT, C=CREDIT)L		
DOLLAR AMOUNT: <input type="text"/>		
REASON: <input type="text"/>		

3. Type the Transaction Type (D—Debit, C—Credit) <TAB>
4. Type the Dollar Amount <TAB>
5. Type the Reason (ACH, C/L, Savings Bonds) or <F6> for multiple choice
6. <Enter>

ALT + M

<ALT> + <M> keys pressed simultaneously from any function within FedLine will display the Reserve Account Data Screen.

Enter Local Memo Post	Local Reserve Account	MM/DD/YYYY 10:52:25L 0,C 0	
LOCAL TERMINAL BALANCE: This is NOT your official FRB terminal position			
ABA: 091000080	NAME: FRB MPLS		
COMMENT:			
FUNDS MONITOR OPTION:	(Y,N,W) NO		
	DEBITS	CREDITS	NET
OPENING BAL:			750,000.00
FUNDS TRNFR:	0.00	0.00	0.00
SECUR TRNFR:	0.00	0.00	0.00
MEMO POSTS:	12,000.00	234,890.00	222,890.00
	NET MONITOR BALANCE:		972,890.00
	COLLATERAL:		0.00
	NET DEBIT CAP:		0.00
	TOTAL:		972,890.00
(SECURITIES NOT INCLUDED IN BALANCE OR TOTAL)			
F4 = next account, ALT_F4 = prev. Esc key to exit.			

FUNCTIONS OF LOCAL RESERVE ACCOUNT

10—Add a Sender Account

Used to add a DI to the FedLine software (i.e., respondents).

20—Update a Sender Account

Used to update your local reserve account (i.e., opening balance).

30—Delete a Sender Account

Used to delete a DI from the FedLine software.

35—Browse a Sender Account

Used to browse information regarding your local reserve account.

60—Enter Local Memo Post

Used to enter a memo post transaction to your local reserve account.

65—Browse Local Memo Post

Used to browse memo posts to your local reserve account.

97—Set Monitor Calculations

Used to set parameters to include securities transactions in the local reserve account monitor.

**FEDLINE
TRAINING EVALUATION**

Date: _____

Course ID: _____

Please circle the appropriate number for the following items:

A.	Class/Materials Evaluation	Poor	Fair	Average	Good	Excellent
	Instructor's presentation	1	2	3	4	5
	Instructor's knowledge	1	2	3	4	5
	Value of lessons learned	1	2	3	4	5
	Supplemental reference materials	1	2	3	4	5
	Training manuals	1	2	3	4	5
	Were your training needs met?	1	2	3	4	5
	Would you recommend this class to others?	1	2	3	4	5
	Overall class rating	1	2	3	4	5

B. Would you be willing to participate in a follow-up discussion on your training experience?

Your Name: _____

Institution's Name: _____

Your Phone Number: _____

C. General comments/improvements/suggestions concerning the class (continue on back of page if additional room is needed). Thank you for your feedback.

BHC—BANK HOLDING COMPANY REPORT TRANSMISSION

Overview

As of September 1994, Bank Holding Companies (BHC) now have the option of transmitting over FedLine various required reports. The mandatory reports include:

FRY-9SP—"Parent Company Only Financial Statements for Small Bank Holding Companies" — reported semi-annually

FRY-9C—"Consolidated Financial Statements for Bank Holding Companies" —reported quarterly

FRY-9LP—"Parent Company Only Financial Statements for Large Bank Holding Companies" — reported quarterly

These reports are actually created outside of the FedLine software. Several outside software packages are available. A few of the more common vendors for this software include: Scheshunoff and DPSC.

FedLine is used SOLELY for the purpose of transmitting the data.

Eligibility

Only Bank Holding Companies owning a financial institution with a FedLine connection are eligible to use this feature.

Costs

There are no fees associated with this service.

Requirements

Before submitting Bank Holding Company (BHC) Reports, you must complete the following steps:

1. Contact the Federal Reserve Bank's Risk Management department (612) 204-5858. They will provide you with the necessary legal agreements.
2. Return to the Federal Reserve Bank the original copy of the legal agreements.
3. Receive from the FRB Risk Management department the security transmission password. This password is used by the software that actually creates the bank holding company report.
4. Update the FedLine File Transmission Specs (detailed instructions follow).

Deadlines

Please keep in mind the current reporting deadlines do not change. These are the **same** when using the FedLine software for transmission. Please refer to the quarterly cover letter for specific dates.

SETTING BHC FILE TRANSMISSION SPECIFICATIONS

Please keep in mind that the following procedures need to be completed *ONCE*.

1. Select **HC**—Host Communications, press **<Enter>**
2. Select **40**—Create Transmit Specs, press **<Enter>**

This will display the screen below. Complete the screen using the instructions that follow.

Create Transmit Specs	Host Communications	MM/DD/YYYY 13:59:28
FILE TRANSMISSION INFORMATION		
Template name:	FEDLINE application: **	
Sender ABA:	Receiver ABA:	
Appl-ID:		
Record length:	Recs/Block:	Block size:
Original Receiving Destination:		
Mid-version: 01	Compression: 0	Suppress character translation: N (Y/N)
“Pad” final block? (Y/N):	Pad character	

Template Name: BHC

FEDLINE Application: This field will be skipped when you press **<TAB>**.
(Leave this field as ******.)

Sender ABA: Your institution’s ABA number

Receiver ABA: 091000080 (This is the FRB’s ABA number)

Appl-ID: STAT

Record Length: 512

Recs/Block: 1

Block Size: 512

Original Receiving Destination: FRB

Mid-Version: 01

FedLine for Account Holders

Compression: 0

Suppress character translation: N

“Pad” final block: N

Pad character: Leave Blank

Press <**Enter**>

The message “ENTERED” will be displayed at the bottom of the screen.

THREE STEPS

to

TRANSMIT BHC REPORTS

- Step 1 - Select **HC**—Host Communications, <Enter>
- Step 2 - Select **50**—Import and Queue a File, <Enter>
<CTRL> + <E>
- Step 3 - Establish Communications using **Session 4**—Bulkdata Files

Importing and Queuing a BHC File

- Select **HC**—Host Communications
- Select **50**—Import and Queue a File

Import & Queue a File	Host Communications	MM/DD/YYYY 12:34:42
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;">GENERIC EXTERNAL FILE TRANSMISSION</div>		
Device:		
External Name: (Use Alt+F10 to access the DOS directory command)		
FEDLINE Name:	(do not include extension)	
Bulk Data Template:		

NOTE: For tiered Bank Holding Companies, you **must** import each external file separately and enter a different external file name and FedLine name.

Device: Press <F6>.

Select the PC source drive that contains your original BHC report file. For example, if the report is on a floppy disk that uses your A: floppy drive, select A:. If you are importing the BHC file from the current C: drive (hard disk), the file must reside in the FLIMPORT subdirectory (for example, the DOS path would be C:\FLIMPORT\BHC).

External Name: This is the name of the BHC file on your original source. You do need to enter the extension if it was used. For example, if the original file name was BHCTEST.WPD, you must enter the entire name including .WPD (this is the extension).

<ALT>+<F10> will display directory.

FEDLINE Name: BHC. This is our suggested name for the FedLine file. You may use whatever name you prefer. *If you are sending more than one file, you will need to uniquely name each file.* You may not use file extensions.

Bulkdata Template: Press <F6>, Select **BHC**.

Press <Enter>.

Insert the Diskette (if applicable) containing the BHC source file.

Press <Enter>.

FedLine for Account Holders

Strike any key to continue . . .

The message “Imported and Queued” will be displayed on the bottom of your screen. A small “o” will appear under Session 4.

Press <CTRL> + <E>.

QUICK SESSION SCREEN	FEDLINE STATION	MM/DD/YYYY 09:02:22
QUICK HOST CONNECT/DISCONNECT SCREEN CURRENT COMM MODE = TEST		
Disconnect ? : N (Y/N) - blank implies No		
Which session:		
Host user code:	Host password:	
New host password:	Verify new password:	
Do you want to force re-synchronization? (Y/N): N		
Alternate dial option:		
Restart a “FROZEN” session? (Y/N): N TO DE-QUEUE A FROZEN MESSAGE, Use the “Establish Session” function in the HC Application		
>>>> USE F9 Key to return to Function Menu <<<<		

Which Session: 4—Bulkdata Files.

Host User Code: Enter your personal Host User Code (issued by the Federal Reserve Bank).

Host Password: Enter your personal Host Password.

Press <Enter>.

Dial Up to the Federal Reserve Bank.

You will receive from the Federal Reserve Bank a message that indicates that your BHC file has been queued on the Host on (Date) (Time).

**THREE STEPS
TO
REPORTING AND RESERVES (RR)
REPORT REQUESTS**

1. Select **RR** - Reporting and Reserves
2. Select **03** - Create a Message

CRR Required Reserve Report
CRR Position Report
CRR Penalty History Report
CRR Account Balance Report

<CTRL> + <E>

3. Select **HC** - Host Communications

Establish Session 3

Questions concerning Reserve Management, call extension (612) 204-6445

Non-account holders can request:

CRR Required Reserve Report
CRR Position Report
CRR Penalty History Report

REQUIREMENT AND POSITION REPORTS

Introduction

This section describes the Required Reserve and Position Reports that are available from the Federal Reserve Bank. The Required Reserve and Position Reports are sent by mail and may also be accessed via FedLine. Institutions can request to receive this report automatically over FedLine. Under Contemporaneous Reserve Requirements (CRR), the depository institutions play an integral part in the generation of these reports.

The availability of each report is dependent on the punctual receipt of FR 2900 series data from the reporting institutions. Therefore, all FR 2900 series data must be sent to the Federal Reserve Bank in a timely manner in order to permit the reports to be generated and delivered on schedule. **However, it is essential that reporting institutions have the ability and flexibility to supplement the information in the reports in order to calculate their daily reserve position independently of the Federal Reserve Bank.**

Required Reserve and Position Reports are described in the pages that follow, and examples of each report are provided. References to requirements and maintained balances are always in terms of daily averages in thousands. Note that, in some cases, the average is based on data for a few days rather than the entire 7-day or 14-day computation or maintenance period.

The Required Reserve and Position Reports are in two separate sections, one for quarterly reporters and another for weekly reporters.

CRR—Required Reserves Report

This screen is accessed by both weekly and quarterly reporters to request, but quarterly reporters only receive the final report.

- Preliminary Report of Required Reserves (includes just lag vault cash)
- Interim Report of Required Reserves (includes lag vault cash plus one week's FR 2900)
- Final Report of Required Reserves (all data is available—generally, the final is available within five minutes of transmitting the FR 2900)

Create a Message	Reporting and Reserves	01/28/2000 12:09:46L 8,C64
Required Reserves Report Request		
ABA: 096700000	Name: FEDLINE BK FOUR	Branch:
Maintenance Period Ending Date:		
CNTL#: none	Status: ____	Action: T

Branch: If you have a separate branch number, please indicate.

Maintenance Period Ending Date: Enter the last date (must be a Wednesday) of the requested maintenance period (MMDDYY). Maintenance periods start on Thursday and end on Wednesday. Data for 99 weeks are available.

Quarterly reports will only receive the Final Report of Required Reserves.

**FOR WEEKLY REPORTERS
THE PRELIMINARY REPORT OF REQUIRED RESERVES**

This report is based on FR 2900 series data for the two-week computation period which ends three days before the beginning of the maintenance period. It is distributed by mail prior to the start of the maintenance period or the report may also be accessed via FedLine at the start of the maintenance period.*

The report contains reported vault cash (line E1 on the FR 2900 report.)*

The report also contains, if applicable, the phase-in adjustment rate, the tranche loss adjustment for recently merged institutions, and the clearing balance requirement. These data are known in advance and are specific to a given maintenance period.

The information in this report is very limited. Its function is to aid depository institutions by providing a part of the calculation on which their daily average reserve balance requirement is based. All of the information from the lagged computation period is included. However, no information on required reserves against net transaction accounts, which will be reported during the contemporaneous computation period, is provided. As a result, institutions must calculate the reserve requirement on net transaction accounts.

* Reference the most recent reporting form or reserve regulation for current information.

* Institutions can request to receive this report automatically over FedLine.

FedLine for Account Holders

ARPT006U FEDERAL RESERVE BANK 05/04/00
 ARM038 REPORT OF REQUIRED RESERVES 16:21:05
 (DAILY AVERAGES IN THOUSANDS) PAGE: 1

RESERVES REQUIRED FOR BIWEEKLY MAINTENANCE PERIOD FROM 04-29-00 TO 05-12-00

STAT NUMBER
 ABA NUMBER *****
 NAME OF WEEKLY REPORTER ** P R E L I M I N A R Y **
 STREET ADDRESS *****
 CITY STATE

CATEGORY	DAILY AVG DEPOSITS (000)	PERCENT APPLIED	DAILY AVG REQUIRED (000)
----------	--------------------------------	--------------------	--------------------------------

RESERVABLE LIABILITIES REPORTED
 FROM 04-27-93 TO 05-10-93

NOT AVAILABLE

RESERVE REQUIREMENT BEFORE PHASE-IN 0

RESERVE REQUIREMENT 0
 LESS USABLE PORTION OF 1,002 REPORTED VAULT CASH 0
 FROM 04-13-93 TO 04-26-93

RESERVES TO BE MAINTAINED 0
 REQUIRED CLEARING BALANCE 150
 TOTAL BALANCE REQUIRED WITH FRB (OR CORRESPONDENT
 ABA NUMBER) 150

**FOR WEEKLY REPORTERS
THE INTERIM REPORT OF REQUIRED RESERVES**

This report is distributed by mail around the middle of the maintenance period after the first week of FR 2900 data for the contemporaneous computation period has been processed by the Federal Reserve Bank. This report may also be accessed via FedLine between receipt of the first and second week of FR 2900 data. It repeats all of the information from the Preliminary Report of Required Reserves. Unless the vault cash on the FR 2900 series reports for the lagged computation period have been revised, the previous information will be unchanged.

The report also provides a preliminary calculation of the reserve requirement against net transaction accounts (line A3 less the sum of lines B1 and B2 from the FR 2900 report). The calculation is based on average FR 2900 data reported during the first week of the contemporaneous computation period.

The first line under net transaction accounts shows the amount of net transaction accounts that is exempt from reserve requirements. The next line shows the amount of net transaction accounts that falls within the low reserve tranche (between the exempt and tranche amounts) and is currently reservable at 3 percent. The third line shows the amount of net transaction accounts that is above the low reserve tranche and, therefore, is currently reservable at 10 percent.

The actual reserve requirement on net transaction accounts will be based on average data reported during both weeks of the contemporaneous computation period and appears on the Final Report of Required Reserves. The calculations in this report are based on only one week of data. The function of this report is to provide estimates of the actual reserve requirement.

FedLine for Account Holders

ARPT006U FEDERAL RESERVE BANK 05/05/00
 ARM038 REPORT OF REQUIRED RESERVES 10:47:35
 (DAILY AVERAGES IN THOUSANDS) PAGE: 1

RESERVES REQUIRED FOR BIWEEKLY MAINTENANCE PERIOD FROM 04-29-00 TO 05-12-00

STAT ID NUMBER
 ABA NUMBER *****
 NAME OF WEEKLY REPORTER ** I N T E R I M **
 STREET ADDRESS *****
 CITY STATE

CATEGORY	DAILY AVG DEPOSITS (000)	PERCENT APPLIED	DAILY AVG REQUIRED (000)
RESERVABLE LIABILITIES REPORTED			
FROM 04-27-93 TO 05-10-93			
NET TRANSACTION ACCOUNTS			
EXEMPT	4,300		
UP TO (\$47.700) MILLION	47,700	3.000	1,431
OVER (\$47.700) MILLION	22,373	10.000	2,237
RESERVE REQUIREMENT BEFORE PHASE-IN			3,668
RESERVE REQUIREMENT			3,668
LESS USABLE PORTION OF	1,002	REPORTED VAULT CASH	1,002
FROM 04-13-93 TO 04-26-93			
RESERVES TO BE MAINTAINED			2,666
REQUIRED CLEARING BALANCE			150
TOTAL BALANCE REQUIRED WITH FRB (OR CORRESPONDENT ABA NUMBER)			2,816

**FOR WEEKLY REPORTERS
THE FINAL REPORT OF REQUIRED RESERVES**

The report is distributed at the end of the maintenance period after both weeks of FR 2900 data for the contemporaneous computation period have been processed or it may also be accessed over FedLine.* It repeats all of the information from the Preliminary Report of Required Reserves. Unless the vault cash on the FR 2900 series report for the lagged computation period has been revised, the previous information will be unchanged.

The report calculates the reserve requirement against net transaction accounts (line A3 less the sum of lines B1 and B2 from the FR 2900 report). The calculation is based on average FR 2900 data reported during the contemporaneous computation period. Receipt by the Reserve Bank of the second week of FR 2900 series reports will coincide with the end of the maintenance period.

The first line under net transaction accounts shows the amount of net transaction accounts that is exempt from reserve requirements. The next line shows the amount of net transaction accounts that falls within the low reserve tranche (between the exempt and the tranche amounts) and is reservable at 3 percent. The third line shows the amount of net transaction accounts that is above the low reserve tranche and, therefore, is reservable at 10 percent. All of this data has been adjusted to reflect both weeks of FR 2900 data for the contemporaneous computation period.

The final Report of Required Reserves allows reporting institutions to verify their independent calculations of the reserve balance requirement for the maintenance period that has just ended.

* Institutions can request to receive this report automatically over FedLine.

FedLine for Account Holders

ARPT006U FEDERAL RESERVE BANK 05/10/00
 ARM038 REPORT OF REQUIRED RESERVES 11:45:22
 (DAILY AVERAGES IN THOUSANDS) PAGE: 1

RESERVES REQUIRED FOR BIWEEKLY MAINTENANCE PERIOD FROM 04-29-00 TO 05-12-00

(STAT ID NUMBER)
 (ABA NUMBER) *****
 (NAME OF WEEKLY REPORTER) ** F I N A L **
 (STREET ADDRESS) *****
 (CITY STATE)

CATEGORY	DAILY AVG DEPOSITS (000)	PERCENT APPLIED	DAILY AVG REQUIRED (000)
RESERVABLE LIABILITIES REPORTED			
FROM 04-27-93 TO 05-10-93			
NET TRANSACTION ACCOUNTS			
EXEMPT	4,300		
UP TO (\$47.700) MILLION	47,700	3.000	1,431
OVER (\$47.000) MILLION	25,523	10.000	2,352
RESERVE REQUIREMENT BEFORE PHASE-IN			3,783
LESS PHASE-IN ADJUSTMENT	(IF APPLICABLE)		
LESS TRANCHE LOSS ADJUSTMENT	(IF APPLICABLE)		
NET RESERVE REQUIREMENT			3,783
LESS USABLE PORTION OF	1,002	REPORTED VAULT CASH	1,002
FROM 04-13-93 TO 04-26-93			
RESERVES TO BE MAINTAINED WITH FRB (OR CORRESPONDENT ABA NUMBER)			2,781
REQUIRED CLEARING BALANCE			150
TOTAL BALANCE REQUIRED			2,931

**FOR QUARTERLY REPORTERS
THE REPORT OF REQUIRED RESERVES**

This report is based on FR 2900 series data that are reported during the quarterly computation week. The reserve requirement remains unchanged for each maintenance week during the quarter that starts 23 days after the end of the computation week. The report is distributed by mail or can be accessed over FedLine prior to the start of the first maintenance period in each quarter.*

The report calculates the reserve requirement against net transaction accounts (lines A3 less the sum of lines B1 and B2 from the FR 2900 report) and the usable portion of vault cash.* The calculation is based on average FR 2900 data reported during the computation period.

The first line under net transaction accounts shows the amount of net transaction accounts that is exempt from reserve requirements. The next line shows the amount of net transaction accounts that falls within the low reserve tranche (between the exempt and the tranche amounts) and is currently reservable at 3 percent.* The third line shows the amount of net transaction accounts that is above the low reserve tranche and is currently reservable at 10 percent.*

The report also contains, if applicable, the phase-in adjustment rate, the tranche loss adjustment for recently merged institutions, and the clearing balance requirement. These data are known in advance and are specific to a given maintenance period.

The Final Report of Required Reserves allows reporting institutions to verify their independent calculations of the reserve balance requirement for the maintenance period.

* Reference the most recent reporting form or reserve regulation for current information.

* Institutions can request to receive this report automatically over FedLine.

FedLine for Account Holders

ARPT006U FEDERAL RESERVE BANK 03/25/00
 ARM038 REPORT OF REQUIRED RESERVES 19:26:38
 (DAILY AVERAGES IN THOUSANDS) PAGE: 1

RESERVES REQUIRED TO BE MAINTAINED WEEKLY FROM 04-15-00 TO 07-14-00
 BASED ON RESERVABLE LIABILITIES REPORTED FROM 03-16-00 TO 03-22-00

(STAT ID NUMBER)
 (ABA NUMBER) *****
 (NAME OF QUARTERLY REPORTER) ** F I N A L **
 (STREET ADDRESS) *****
 (CITY STATE)

CATEGORY	DAILY AVG DEPOSITS (000)	PERCENT APPLIED	DAILY AVG REQUIRED (000)
RESERVABLE LIABILITIES REPORTED			
NET TRANSACTION ACCOUNTS			
EXEMPT	4,300		
UP TO (\$47.000) MILLION	7,084	3.000	213
OVER (\$47.700) MILLION	0	10.000	0
RESERVE REQUIREMENT BEFORE PHASE-IN			213
LESS PHASE-IN ADJUSTMENT	(IF APPLICABLE)		
LESS TRANCHE LOSS ADJUSTMENT	(IF APPLICABLE)		
NET RESERVE REQUIREMENT			213
LESS USABLE PORTION OF 140 REPORTED VAULT CASH FROM 03-16-93 TO 03-22-93			140
RESERVES TO BE MAINTAINED WITH FRB (OR CORRESPONDENT ABA NUMBER)			73
REQUIRED CLEARING BALANCE			150
TOTAL BALANCE REQUIRED			223

CRR—Position Report

This screen is accessed by both weekly and quarterly reporters to request:

- Preliminary Position Report—Weekly Reporters
- Final Position Report—Weekly Reporters
- Preliminary Position Report—Quarterly Reporters
- Final Position Report—Quarterly Reporters

Create a Message	Reporting and Reserves	01/28/2000 12:12:31L 8,C64
Position Report Request		
ABA NUMBER: 096700000	Name: FEDLINE BK FOUR	Branch:
Maintenance Period Ending Date:		
CNTL#: none	Status: _____	Action: T

Branch: If you have a separate branch number, please indicate.

Maintenance Period Ending Date: Enter the last date (must be a Wednesday) of the requested maintenance period (MMDDYY). Data for 99 weeks are available.

**FOR WEEKLY REPORTERS
THE PRELIMINARY/FINAL POSITION REPORT**

The Final Position Report is distributed by mail 28 days after the end of the maintenance period and can also be accessed via FedLine at this time. The Preliminary Report can only be accessed via FedLine before the maintenance period has been closed.* These reports record the final position for the target maintenance period, after taking into account carryover offset during the subsequent maintenance period.

The gross reserve requirement, the clearing balance requirement and usable vault cash are obtained from the Final Report of Required Reserves. Account balances and as-of adjustments are 14-day averages for the maintenance period. The gross excess or deficiency nets the requirements against the total maintained. Carryover from previous periods is applied to the extent possible. Any remaining excess or deficiency is reduced by the clearing balance band, if applicable, to obtain a subtotal.

Allowable carryover is the lesser of the maximum allowable carryover for the maintenance period and the subtotal. The subtotal is reduced by the amount of allowable carryover that is offset in the next maintenance period to obtain the final excess or deficiency for the maintenance period.

If a final deficiency is recorded for the maintenance period, penalty information will appear at the bottom of the report. Note that balances held below the clearing balance requirement and within the clearing balance band are not considered deficiencies.

Both reports contain the same data. If the report is a Preliminary Position Report (indicated in the title of the report), all totals are subject to change until the maintenance period has been closed and the report becomes final.

* Institutions can request to automatically receive these reports over FedLine.

FedLine for Account Holders

ARPT545U THE FEDERAL RESERVE BANK 09/12/00
FINAL POSITION REPORT 11:46:46
MAINTENANCE PERIOD 04-29-00 THROUGH 05-12-00 PAGE: 1
(DAILY AVERAGES IN THOUSANDS)

(STAT NUMBER)
(ABA NUMBER)
(NAME OF WEEKLY REPORTER)
(STREET ADDRESS)
(CITY STATE)

GROSS RESERVE REQUIREMENT		3,642
CLEARING BALANCE REQUIRMENT		150
TOTAL MAINTAINED:		
OWN USABLE VAULT CASH	1,002	
ACCOUNT BALANCES	2,805	
AS-OF ADJUSTMENTS	0	
TOTAL MAINTAINED		3,807
GROSS EXCESS		15
CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS PERIOD		0
CLEARING BALANCE BAND		15
SUBTOTAL		0
ALLOWABLE CARRYOVER	0	
OFFSET IN NEXT PERIOD		0
FINAL EXCESS		0

FOR WEEKLY REPORTERS THE PRELIMINARY POSITION REPORT

This report is distributed during the maintenance period or will print daily over FedLine if an agreement is set up with the Fed. It shows average reserve and balance data, as of the date of the report, for the current and the two prior maintenance periods.

The information represents the most current data available to the Reserve Bank. Footnotes identify calculations that will change as the maintenance period progresses. Changes occur daily in balances held, net as-of adjustments, and the calculated position items. In addition, the reserve calculations change as FR 2900 series data are received.

Column 1

Column 1 contains data for the current maintenance period. Average vault cash is as reported during the computation period that ended three days prior to the start of the maintenance period. Balances held are average end-of-day balances for the number of days (0-14) of actual data. As-of adjustments are a 14-day average of net adjustments to date. When FR 2900 data for the first week of the contemporaneous computation period have been received, they will also include a seven-day estimate of reserves on net transaction accounts.

Column 2

Column 2 contains data for the prior maintenance period. Average vault cash is as reported during the lagged computation period associated with that maintenance period. Balances held are 14-day averages during the maintenance period. As-of adjustments are 14-day averages of net adjustments applied to the maintenance period. **When FR 2900 data for the second week of the contemporaneous computation period have been received, the reserve and position information, and CARRYOVER TO THE CURRENT MAINTENANCE PERIOD, will be reliable.**

Column 3

Column 3 contains data for the second previous maintenance period. The data are final for that maintenance period and will change only as a result of retroactive as-of adjustments or revisions to FR 2900 series reports.

FedLine for Account Holders

ARPB507S

FEDERAL RESERVE BANK
PRELIMINARY POSITION REPORT
(DAILY AVERAGES IN THOUSANDS)

04/22/00

21:28:27

(STAT ID NUMBER)
(ABA NUMBER)
(NAME OF WEEKLY REPORTER)
(STREET ADDRESS)
(CITY STATE)

MAINTENANCE PERIODS

	04-15-00 THRU 04-28-00	04-01-00 THRU 04-14-00	03-18-00 THRU 03-31-00
REQUIREMENTS MAINT:			
USABLE VAULT CASH	963 (2)	975	942
BALANCES HELD (08 DAYS) AS OF ADJS APPL.	2,883 108	2,994 0	2,980 0
TOTAL MAINTAINED	3,954 (2)	3,969	3,922
REQUIRED RESERVES	3,972 (2)	3,801	3,767
CONTRACTED CLR. BAL.	150	150	150
TOTAL REQUIREMENT	4,122 (2)	3,951	3,917
POSITION BEFORE C/O	168- (2)	18	5
C/O FROM PREV. PER.	0 (2)	0	0
CLEARING BAL. BAND	25 (2)	18	5
SUBTOTAL	143- (2)	0	0
ALLOWABLE CARRYOVER	140- (2)	0	0
OFFSET IN NEXT PERIOD	140- (2)	0	0
NET EXCESS/DEF	3- (2)	0	0

(2) AMOUNTS SHOWN ARE PRELIM. CALC. BASED ON 7-DAY AVERAGE RESERVE
REQUIREMENT

FOR QUARTERLY REPORTERS THE PRELIMINARY POSITION REPORT

This report is distributed by mail or accessed by FedLine prior to the start of the first maintenance period of the quarter.* It shows average reserve balance data, as of the date of the report, for the current and the two prior maintenance periods.

The information represents the most current data available to the Reserve Bank. Footnotes identify calculations that will change as the maintenance period progresses. Changes occur daily in balances held, net as-of adjustments, and the calculated position items.

Column 1

Column 1 contains data for the current maintenance period. Average vault cash is as reported during the quarterly computation week. Balances held are average end-of-day balances for the number of days (0-7) of actual data. As-of adjustments are a 7-day average of net adjustments to date.

Column 2

Column 2 contains data for the prior maintenance period. Balances held are 7-day averages during the maintenance period. As-of adjustments are 7-day averages of net adjustments applied to the maintenance period. **CARRYOVER TO THE NEXT MAINTENANCE PERIOD should be offset in the current period.**

Column 3

Column 3 contains data for the second previous maintenance period. The data are final for that maintenance period and will change only as the result of retroactive as-of adjustments or revisions to FR 2900 series reports.

The box at the bottom of the report gives management information on position for the current maintenance period. The MID column assumes that current requirements will be maintained, that carryover from the prior period will be offset, and that the clearing balance band and carryover to the next maintenance period will both be zero. The MIN and MAX columns assume, respectively, that carryover from the prior period will be offset and that the clearing balance band and carryover to the next maintenance period will both be used to the extent possible.

* Institutions may also receive this report automatically over FedLine if an agreement is set up with the Fed.

FedLine for Account Holders

ARPB507S

FEDERAL RESERVE BANK
 PRELIMINARY POSITION REPORT
 (DAILY AVERAGES IN THOUSANDS)

04/29/00
 19:47:52

(STAT ID NUMBER)
 (ABA NUMBER)
 (NAME OF WEEKLY REPORTER)
 (STREET ADDRESS)
 (CITY STATE)

CATEGORY	DAILY AVG DEPOSITS (000)	PERCENT APPLIED	DAILY AVG REQUIRED (000)
	04-29-00 THRU 05-05-00	04-22-00 THRU 04-28-00	04-15-00 THRU 04-21-00
REQUIREMENTS MAINT:			
USABLE VAULT CASH	140	140	140
BALANCES HELD (01 DAY) AS OF ADJS APPL.	241	223	235
TOTAL MAINTAINED	0	0	0
REQUIRED RESERVES	381	363	375
CONTRACTED CLR. BAL.	213	213	213
TOTAL REQUIREMENT	150	150	150
POSITION BEFORE C/O	363	363	363
C/O FROM PREV. PER.	18	0	12
CLEARING BAL. BAND	0	0	0
SUBTOTAL	18	0	12
ALLOWABLE CARRYOVER	0	0	0
OFFSET IN NEXT PERIOD	0	0	0
NET EXCESS/DEF	0	0	0

	MIN	MID	MAX
RESERVES TO BE MAINTAINED FOR PERIOD ENDING 05-05-93	173	223	273
RESERVES TO BE MAINTAINED FOR THE REMAINDER OF PERIOD ENDING 05-05-93	162	220	278

**FOR QUARTERLY REPORTERS
THE FINAL POSITION REPORT**

This report is distributed by mail 14 days after the end of the maintenance period or can be accessed via FedLine.* It records the final position for the target maintenance period, after taking into account carryover offset during the subsequent maintenance period.

The gross reserve requirement, the clearing balance requirement, and usable vault cash are obtained from the Final Report of Required Reserves. Account balances and as-of adjustments are 7-day averages for the maintenance period. The gross excess or deficiency nets the requirements against the total maintained. Carryover from previous period is applied to the extent possible. Any remaining excess or deficiency is reduced by the clearing balance band, if applicable, to obtain a subtotal.

Allowable carryover is the lesser of the maximum allowable carryover for the maintenance period and the subtotal. The subtotal is reduced by the amount of allowable carryover that is offset in the next maintenance period to obtain the final excess or deficiency for the maintenance period.

If a final deficiency is recorded for the maintenance period, penalty information will appear at the bottom of the report. Note that balances held below the clearing balance requirements and within the clearing balance band are not considered deficiencies.

* Institutions may also receive this report automatically over FedLine if an agreement is set up with the Fed.

FedLine for Account Holders

ARPT545U THE FEDERAL RESERVE BANK 04/06/00
FINAL POSITION REPORT 11:41:08
MAINTENANCE PERIOD 03-18-00 THROUGH 03-24-00
(DAILY AVERAGES IN THOUSANDS)

(STAT NUMBER)

(ABA NUMBER)

(NAME OF WEEKLY REPORTER)

(STREET ADDRESS)

(CITY STATE)

GROSS RESERVE REQUIREMENT 192

CLEARING BALANCE REQUIRMENT 150

TOTAL MAINTAINED:

OWN USABLE VAULT CASH 160

ACCOUNT BALANCES 184

AS-OF ADJUSTMENTS 0

TOTAL MAINTAINED 344

GROSS POSITION 2

CARRYOVER FROM PREVIOUS PERIOD 0

CLEARING BALANCE BAND 2

SUBTOTAL 0

ALLOWABLE CARRYOVER 0

OFFSET IN NEXT PERIOD 0

FINAL POSITION 0

THE PENALTY HISTORY REPORT

Overview

This system-generated report is based on your final position for a given maintenance period or a range of periods.

The report contains your net position (excess or deficient) and any related penalties for the range of dates requested. Approximately 99 weeks of data are available. If you request a maintenance period end date that is no longer available, the system will give you the first available maintenance period after the date requested. The system provides penalty history information only on maintenance periods that are final.

This report contains six columns. Column 1 is labeled **End Date**. It contains all the maintenance periods for the dates requested. Column 2 is labeled **Final Position** and contains the difference between the total balance maintained less total required balances after providing for carryover and the clearing balance band for the range of dates requested. Column 3 contains any **clearing penalties** and column 4 contains **reserve penalties**. Column 5 is labeled **Total Penalties** and is the sum of columns 3 and 4. The last column is labeled **Disposition**. This column contains the dates penalties were charged or a waiver code.

An important column to review is the Final Position. It indicates either excess balances which represent funds that could have been invested or deficient balances which may have resulted in assessed penalties. This report is a useful tool in evaluating the effectiveness of your account management.

Create a Message	Reporting and Reserves	01/28/2000 12:12:43L 8,C64
Penalty History Report Request		
ABA: 096700000	Name: FEDLINE BK FOUR	Branch:
Maintenance Period Begin Date:		
Maintenance Period End Date :		
CNTL#: none	Status: ____	Action: T

Branch: If you have a separate branch number, please indicate.

Maintenance Period Begin Date: Enter the first date (must be a Wednesday) of the requested maintenance period (MMDDYY).

Maintenance Period End Date: Enter the last date (must be a Wednesday) of the requested maintenance period (MMDDYY).

ACCOUNT BALANCE REPORT

Overview

The account balance report contains information pertinent to the required reserves maintained for a specific maintenance period, whether it is a final or midweek period.

This report contains two sections. This is a brief description of each section.

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>DESCRIPTION</u>
1	Account Balances
2	As-of adjustments totals for one- and two-week periods

Not every institution will receive a two-page report. If an institution has been involved in a merger, the report may have more than two pages; Sections 1 and 2 would be repeated with the non-survivor's information. If an institution has had no as-of adjustment activity, then the report may be less than two pages.

The Account Balance Report is described in detail on the pages that follow. Examples of each section are provided. These reports may be used as a management tool in monitoring Federal Reserve Bank accounts.

FedLine for Account Holders

Create a Message	Reporting and Reserves	01/28/2000 12:12:58L 8,C64
<hr/>		
Account Balance Report Request		
ABA: 096700000	Name: FEDLINE BK FOUR	Branch:
Maintenance Period Ending Date:		
CNTL#: none Status: ____		Action: T

Branch: If you have a separate branch number, please indicate.

Maintenance Period Ending Date: Enter the last date (must be a Wednesday) of the requested maintenance period (MMDDYY).

ACCOUNT BALANCE REPORT

Section 1 — Account Balances

This section contains your end-of-day account balance for each day elapsed in a one- and/or two-week period and the daily average account balance.

The first portion of this report contains the maintenance period end date. The maintenance period is entered by you. The maintenance period end date should be a valid reserve maintenance end date. The system will allow any Wednesday date. If an invalid reserve maintenance end date is used, data will be returned; however, the data may NOT match the daily position report.

The last portion of the report has two distinct parts, the **daily account balances** grouped in weekly periods, and the **total account balance** with a daily average. The **daily account balance** is the end-of-day balance after all activity has been posted to your institution's account. The weeks are always listed in a Thursday to Wednesday order to correspond with the Reserve Maintenance Periods. Week one is always the first week of the maintenance period; week two is always the last week of the maintenance period. These totals are updated daily. If your institution settles biweekly, and requests a maintenance period that has not been completed, the days that do not have balances will contain zeros. If your institution settles weekly, you will receive only one week of data. Week two will contain asterisks.

The last part of this section contains the **total account balance** and **daily average**. The **total account balance** is the accumulation of all the daily balances listed in week one and week two. The **daily average** is computed by dividing the total account balance by the number of days of data. The average is listed in thousands of dollars.

This report can be used to facilitate estimation of your institution's balances needed to satisfy the reserve and/or clearing balance requirement. Refer to the Reserve Maintenance or Clearing Maintenance section of this guide for information on targeting an account balance requirement.

ACCOUNT BALANCE REPORT

Section 2 — As-of Adjustments

This section is used to display as-of adjustments applied each day of a one- and/or two-week maintenance period. This section also displays any as-ofs entered prior to the maintenance period, as-ofs entered after the maintenance period, total of all as-ofs, and the daily average of as-ofs applied.

The **daily as-of adjustments** is the net accumulation of all the adjustments processed for one day. The weeks are listed by days in a Thursday to Wednesday order to correspond with maintenance periods. These totals are updated daily.

The end of the section is the recap of activity. The first line gives the total as-ofs that **were entered before the maintenance period**. The next line gives the total as-ofs **entered after the maintenance period**. The **total as-ofs** is the net of all the adjustments to be applied in this maintenance period. The **daily average** is the total as-ofs divided by the number of days in a maintenance period (either 7 or 14 days). This average is calculated for each maintenance period.

An as-of adjustment is a memorandum entry applied to an institution's accumulated account balance to correct for errors in deposit reports or transaction posting errors. These adjustments can be either debit or credit adjustments. When calculating an institution's balance requirement, as-of adjustments should be used to adjust the accumulated balance for the maintenance period. This section of the report provides a tool for tracking adjustments applied to a specific maintenance period. Refer to the Reserve Maintenance section of this guide for detailed information on accounting for as-of adjustments.

ESTIMATED RESERVE REQUIREMENTS REPORTS

Estimated Reserve Requirement function (42) enables you to produce an Estimated Requirement Report, Estimated Position Report, and/or an Estimated Reservable Liability Report.* This feature is an excellent vehicle for estimating current and future requirements and establishing a target for balances to be maintained with the Reserve Bank.

The estimated reports can be produced for current, past, first future, and second future maintenance periods. Instructions for entering and processing **ERR** requests by maintenance period are outlined in the following pages.

Questions on ERR reports should be directed to the Reserve Management area, extension (612) 204-6445.

* The number of reports an institution receives is determined by the account type. Institutions which maintain their reserve requirements in a direct or commingled account will receive all three reports. Institutions which maintain their reserve requirement through a correspondent will receive the **Estimated Reservable Liabilities Report** and the **Estimated Required Reserves Report**. Institutions that request reports for a separate pass-through account will receive the **Estimated Position Report**.

42—ESTIMATE RESERVE REQ.

Estimate Reserve Req.	Reporting and Reserves	01/28/2000 12:59:30L10, C 4				
ESTIMATED BALANCES AND OTHER ADJUSTMENTS FOR THE MAINTENANCE PERIOD ENDING WEDNESDAY, FEBRUARY 2, 1994						
ESTIMATED BALANCES (ALL DATA IS IN THOUSANDS) -----						
THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED
1/20	1/21	1/22	1/23	1/24	1/25	1/26
THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED
1/27	1/28	1/29	1/30	1/31	2/1	2/2
NET TOTAL OTHER ADJUSTMENTS -----						
LAST UPDATE QUEUED: N	DATE:	TIME:				

FedLine will automatically insert the proper dates based on the selected maintenance period.

Enter each of the estimated balances for each day in the requested period.

If the balance is left blank, the balance that was previously submitted will be used.

<Enter>

Estimates saved. Send this inquiry?

Type "Y."

<CTRL E> **Session 3**

HOW TO DETERMINE ERR REQUEST INPUT

Input for an ERR request varies according to what maintenance period is used as input. Review these steps to determine what date(s) and data is necessary to complete the ERR request.

1. Decide which maintenance period you would like the ERR report(s) for (past, current, first future, or second future).
2. Decide what FR2900 data is needed (revised, estimated, or both).

Note: If FR2900 data is **not entered** for the estimation process, the available data on the FRB Minneapolis database will be used. An estimation procedure can be processed for a partial report week; for example, 5 days of estimated data can be entered for the 7-day report week.

3. Decide what account balances or as-of adjustments are needed.

Note: Actual daily account balances on the FRB Minneapolis database will override any estimated account balances. An estimation procedure can be processed for a partial period; for example, an 8-day estimate for a 14-day maintenance period.

FedLine for Account Holders

The following instructions for using the Estimated Reserves function assumes that your institution is submitting the FR2900 via FedLine and is requesting an estimate for the current period.

To Estimate your Reserve Requirement (ERR) for a Current Period

1. **30**—Enter/Updt FR2900 data
Enter the Monday as-of date for the period you need to revise or estimate. Status should be TQ.
<Enter> Press <F4> to retrieve the next page.
<F9>
2. **42**—Estimated Reserve Requirement
Current period (estimated)
Enter the anticipated (estimated) balances for those days that are not yet known. The daily balances for previous days will be supplied by the Fed's database.
<Enter> Response "Estimates saved. Send this inquiry."
Y
3. Host communications
Session 3.

FedLine for Account Holders

Estimated Reserve Account—Example

Assumptions: Today's Date: March 21, 2000
Estimate Current Period

Entered the following estimated Fed account balances.

Estimate Reserve Req. Reporting and Reserves MM/DD/YYYY 11:14:13L16,C73

ESTIMATED BALANCES AND OTHER ADJUSTMENTS
For the MAINTENANCE period ending WEDNESDAY, MARCH 30, 2000

ESTIMATED BALANCES (ALL DATA IS IN THOUSANDS)

THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED
3/17	3/18	3/19	3/20	3/21	3/22	3/23
				99990	15684	15612
THU	FRI	SAT	SUN	MON	TUE	WED
3/24	3/25	3/26	3/27	3/28	3/29	3/30
1645	1561			12654	15654	1264

NET TOTAL OTHER ADJUSTMENTS -22

LAST UPDATE QUEUED: N

DATE:

TIME:

FedLine responded with the following report. Please note that because FedLine had not been used to submit FR2900 for the previous periods, no data was sent by FedLine. However, the Fed does have the information in their database and will be able to calculate the estimate.

FedLine for Account Holders

STAT DATA

Report Week: 03/28/2000 was not included.

Report Week: 03/21/2000
Number of Days: 7

<u>A1a</u>	<u>A1b</u>	<u>A1c</u>	<u>A2</u>	<u>B1</u>	<u>B2</u>
700	700	700	700	7	7
<u>E1</u>	<u>F2</u>				
10					
<u>AA1</u>	<u>AA2</u>				
0	0				

Report Week: 03/14/2000 was not included.

Report Week: 03/07/2000 was not included.

Report Week: 02/28/2000 was not included.

Report Week: 02/21/2000 was not included.

The results of this inquiry follow.

FedLine for Account Holders

ARPT003N

FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF MINNEAPOLIS

03/26/02

REPORT OF RESERVABLE LIABILITIES

12:21:56

DFI ABA: 0000-0000-0

DFI NAME: FedLine Bank

Minneapolis MN

MAINTENANCE PERIOD: 03-30-02
(WEEKLY TOTALS IN THOUSANDS)

ITEM DESCRIPTION	02-21-02 *	03-07-02 *	03-21-02
	02-28-02 *	03-14-02 *	03-28-02
A1A DUE TO DI	0	0	700
	0	0	NA
A1B US GOVT DEMAND	788	737	700
	387	482	NA
A1C OTHER DEMAND	173,490	174,839	700
	168,836	181,102	NA
A2 ATS/NOW/TEL	120,976	126,321	700
	118,200	124,677	NA
B1 DUE FROM DI	2,739	2,347	7
	2,200	2,472	NA
B2 CASH ITEMS	406	391	7
	289	287	NA
E1 VAULT CASH	3,761	3,600	10
	3,859	3,687	NA
F2 NPERS SAV/TIME	51,501	50,944	0
	51,030	52,850	NA
AA1 IELG ACPT < 7	0	0	0
	0	0	NA
AA2 IELG ACPT NP	0	0	0
	0	0	NA

* REPORT PERIODS FOR WHICH DATA WERE RETRIEVED FROM THE FRB DATABASE.

FedLine for Account Holders

ARPT003N FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF MINNEAPOLIS 03/26/02
 ESTIMATED POSITION REPORT 12:21:56
 MAINTENANCE PERIOD 03-17-02 THROUGH 03-30-02
 (DAILY AVERAGES IN THOUSANDS)

0000-0000-0 *****
FedLine Bank ** ESTIMATED **

GROSS RESERVE REQUIREMENT 0
CLEARING BALANCE REQUIREMENT 100

TOTAL MAINTAINED:
 USABLE VAULT CASH 0
 ACTUAL BALANCES (FRB) (04) 2,588
 ESTIMATED BALANCES (10) 167,186
 TOTAL 169,774
 DAILY AVERAGE 12,127
 AS-OF ADJUSTMENTS (FRB) 0
 ESTIMATED OTHER ADJUSTMENTS 2 -
 TOTAL MAINTAINED 12,125

GROSS EXCESS 12,025
ALLOWABLE CARRYOVER, PRIOR PERIOD 0
 OFFSET IN CURRENT PERIOD 0
CLEARING BALANCE BAND 25

ESTIMATED POSITION BEFORE CARRYOVER 12,000
 ALLOWABLE CARRYOVER 0

**REPORTING AND RESERVES
FUNCTIONS**

- 03 Create a Message
 - CRR Required Reserves Report
 - CRR Position Report
 - CRR Penalty History Report
 - CRR Account Balance Report
- 06 Update a Message
- 15 Browse Outgoing Messages
- 27 Message Status Override
- 30 Enter/Updt FR2900 Data
- 32 Browse FR2900 Data
- 34 Print FR2900 Form
- 36 FR2900 Status Report
- 38 Delete FR2900 Week
- 40 Process FR2900 Data
- 42 Estimate Reserve Req.
- 44 Re-Process FR2900 Data
- 46 FR2900 Config Settings
- 92 Set FR2900 Xmit Specs

Book-Entry Securities (BA) Overview

The *Book-Entry Securities (BA)* application provides on-line access to the Federal Reserve Bank's (FRB's) Host securities system, allowing you to efficiently manage your Federal Reserve securities portfolio and transfer securities over Fedwire, the Federal Reserve's wire transfer network.

The practice of settling, buying, and selling transactions of securities from broker/dealers around the country is called trading.

Traders agree:

- to a price the securities will be bought or sold at
- a settlement date
- what book-entry account to deposit to and withdraw them from
- method of payment

On settlement day, security can be sent free or against payment.

- * Free-payment is made either through a wire transfer or other means.
- * Against-payment. The security and payment are sent together. A charge is generated to the buyer's reserve account and a credit to the sellers reserve account.

The *BA* application utilizes four-digit type codes to identify the following message types:

- securities transfers
- original issue transfers
- maturity payments
- interest payments
- reversals and reversal requests
- service messages
- conversion requests

Preformatted screens allow you to enter both one-time and recurring securities messages. You can customize FedLine software to include templates containing the ABA numbers and names of frequent receivers and senders, as well as listings of your CUSIP information and Federal Reserve securities accounts. You can store this customized information and retrieve it for use during message processing.

You can also prepare securities messages in advance and retain them locally using FedLine's message warehouse feature until a terminal operator releases them on a future date. The *BA* application contains an import/export feature which allows you to transfer incoming and outgoing *BA* message information to and from external processing systems.

This chapter should be used as a reference tool for DI participants of Federal Reserve Banks' *BA*/FedLine training sessions, as well as by other staff members at the DI, for in-house training. Please refer to the Table of Contents to locate information in this chapter concerning various *BA* features. Additional information concerning the *BA* application is available in the FedLine User Guide.

NOTE: When using this workbook at your institution, please remember to set your FedLine terminal to 'Test' mode. This will ensure that you do not inadvertently create and/or transmit securities messages in 'Production.' For instructions on how to set your FedLine terminal to 'Test' mode, please refer to the *Host Communications* section of the FedLine User Guide or call the FedLine Help Desk at your local FRB.

NBES Customer Support

Contact Listing for Questions

All FedLine related questions should be directed to the Customer Relations Help Desk:

Local phone number: 612-204-7010

WATS phone number: 1-888-333-7010

The Customer Relations Help Desk is staffed from 7:00 a.m. to 5:45 p.m. Central time, Monday through Friday, except on official Bank holidays.

Book-Entry Customer Service and Off-line Support	(800) 333-2448
Discount Collateral Support	(800) 553-9656 ext 5855 Toll-Free or (612) 204-5855 Local - Mpls
Circular 176 and TT&L Collateral Support	(888) 568-7343
Joint Custody Collateral Support	(800) 327-0147

Operating Hours—All Times Listed in Central

Business Day Opening	7:30 a.m. CT
Business Day Close—Secondary Market	2:15 p.m. CT
Close Reversal Period	2:30 p.m. CT
Close Reposition Against Payment	3:30 p.m. CT
Cash Close	3:30 p.m. CT
Close Reposition Free of Payment	6:00 p.m. CT

- Original Issue Wires will be processed between the hours of 8:15 a.m. and 1:30 p.m.
- P&I Payments will be released at 7:30 a.m.
- Repositioning Free of Payment will be supported for one-half hour following the close of the Fedwire Funds Application. Should the Funds application extend its operating day, the NBES application will also extend accordingly. This extended closing time will benefit customers who need to reposition securities as a result of borrowing funds at the Discount Window.

2002 Book Entry Prices

Book Entry	Treasury	Other Government Agencies
Transfers		
Originated On-Line	\$.55	\$.66
Originated Off-Line	25.00	25.00
Received On-Line	.55	.66
Received Off-Line	25.00	25.00
Monthly Account Maintenance		
Per Account	—	15.00
Per Issue	—	.41

Book Entry Holdings Account Information

Hard Copy (Paper)	\$50
-------------------	------

Definitive Safekeeping

The Federal Reserve Banks no longer offer a priced Definitive Safekeeping vault service. Definitive Securities will continue to be held in conjunction with pledged accounts but without fees. Pledged accounts are maintained for Treasury Tax and Loan; Loans and Discounts; Circular #154 and Circular #176. The Federal Reserve Banks will also continue to hold Definitive Securities pledged to secure Book Entry overdrafts but these holdings will be subject to Book Entry off-line transfer and account maintenance fees (see Book Entry).

National Unrestricted Accounts	
NBES Account Number	NBES Account Name
1010	Dealer
1020	General
1030	Investment
1031	Account A
1032	Account B
1033	Account C
1034	Account D
1035	Account E
1040	Special
1050	Trust
1055	Pledged to Trust
1095	ITLA
1099	Off-line Default
Local Unrestricted Accounts	
2Xnn	Local Name
National Restricted Accounts	
T108	Treasury Tax & Loan
P102	Funds Collateral (PSR)
P103	Securities Collateral (PSR)
U101	Loans & Discount—10B
U102	Loans & Discount—13
Vnnn	Circular 176
Snnn	Circular 154
National Restricted Accounts	
Xnnn	Joint Custody

X=District letter code A-L.

Account Structure

Types of Accounts

Financial institutions may use either custody (nonpledged) or collateral (pledged) types of accounts for safekeeping transactions. Security accounts are also available to separate the holdings within each account type.

<u>Unrestricted Accounts</u>	<u>Account Number</u>	
Dealer	1010	Securities held by a financial institution for trading or while acting as a clearing agent for dealers or brokers.
General or Customer	1020	Securities held by a financial institution, whether owned by the institution or its customers.
Investment	1030	Securities owned by a financial institution and held as part of the institution's investment portfolio.
ACCTA, ACCTB, ACCTC, ACCTD, and ACCTE	1031- 1035	Securities held by a financial institution and maintained in separate accounts for various needs.
Special	1040	Securities held by a financial institution for special purposes.
Trust	1050	Securities a financial institution is holding as a fiduciary or custodian for a fiduciary.

Securities in any of the types of custody accounts mentioned above may be transferred or withdrawn upon request on-line without Fed intervention.

<u>Restricted or Collateral Accounts</u>	<u>Account Number</u>	
Joint Custody	Innn	Securities held by a financial institution as collateral to secure deposits of funds by public entities. This account may also contain securities held by a financial institution as collateral to secure its trust department deposits.

FedLine for Account Holders

Treasury Tax and Loan	T108	Securities held by a financial institution as collateral to secure balances in its TT&L accounts.
Loans & Discount	U101 & U102	Securities held by a financial institution as collateral to secure loans obtained through the Federal Reserve Bank (borrow from FRB).
Pledged to Treasury Circular 154	Snnn	Securities held by a financial institution as collateral in lieu of surety on penal bonds, pledged to U.S. Trustees or another public entity.
Pledged to Treasury Circular 176	Vnnn	Securities held by a financial institution as collateral to secure deposits of public funds as required by the Secretary of the Treasury.

Before you can transfer or withdraw any securities from a Collateral account, you must provide the Fed with a release from the pledgee or provide a substitute security of equal collateral value when appropriate. This release will assure the Fed that these securities are no longer needed as collateral and that the pledgee no longer has any interest in them.

1. All account numbers will be four digits. To the extent possible, all account numbers and names will be standard nationwide. For example, national, unrestricted accounts will be the same at each Federal Reserve Bank
2. The new application will no longer automatically open a new account. If a security comes in for an account that does not exist, it will be returned for you automatically to the originator. To open a new account, you must call Book-Entry Customer and Off-line Support and request that we open a new account.
3. The Joint Custody, Circular 154 and Circular 176, accounts will no longer support a sub-account structure. Instead, for each pledgee, a 4-digit account will be established by Book-Entry Customer and Off-line Support in Kansas City. **Your pledgee account names and numbers are listed on the Holdings Statement.**

BA Type/Subtype Codes

1. All transactions will be processed using the standard wire format and, if valued, the payment amount will simultaneously post to your Fed account. This includes intra-bank transfers currently known as “repositioning transfers.”

Type/Subtype Code	Description	Value
2000	Security Transfer Message	Valued for Payment Transfers Non-Valued for Repositioning
2001	Request for 2000 Reversal	Non-Valued
2002	Reversal of 2000	Valued for Payment Transfers Non-Valued for Repositioning
2008	Convert from Book-Entry to Bearer or Registered	Non-Valued
2090	Service Message re: 2000	Non-Valued
2500	Original Issue Transfer Originated by FRB or Agency	Valued
2501	Request for 2500 Reversal	Non-Valued
2502	Reversal of 2500 Originated by DI	Valued
2590	Service Message re: 2500	Non-Valued
8900	Maturing Securities Withdrawal Notification	Non-Valued
8902	Reversal of 8900	Non-Valued
8906	P&I Payment	Valued
8907	Reversal of 8906	Valued
8990	Service Message re: 8906	Non-Valued

- The typecode 89 series will be processed and delivered via the NBES application the same as other current typecodes.
- 8900 wires will automatically withdraw a maturing security from an account with notification on the same day.

- 8906 wires will generate the payments for principal and interest after the pledgee provides the release instructions to the Fed and will consolidate payments at the funder (payor) level within the account. For example, all payments for Freddie Macs will be in one wire for each account.
- If you utilize a correspondent for payment of P&I, the correspondent will receive the 8906 wire. You will receive an 8990 wire as notification of the payment.

2. To balance your P&I payments, please refer to the following reports:

Prior to payment date:

- Maturing Collateral Report
- P&I Non-Immediate Payments Report—
Mortgage Backed Secured (MBS) payments only
- Holdings Statement Report
- Detailed Activity Statement Report
- BE Adjustment Notification – Fail
- BE Adjustment Notification – Interim Acctg
- BE Adjustment Notification – Repo
- BE Repo Balance Statement

On payment date:

- P&I Immediate Payments Report

NOTE: Customers have the option to choose daily, weekly, or monthly for the Holdings Statement. If you would like your Holdings Statement Report more frequently than monthly, please contact Book-Entry Customer Service and Off-line Support in Kansas City, (800) 333-2448.

Securities Held in Collateral Accounts

1. In NBES, released securities can be transferred directly from the collateral account without first being moved to a non-collateral account. In addition, released maturing securities do not have to be moved to a non-collateral account before you can receive the proceeds. For securities that are not released by the maturity date, you will continue to be notified when we receive the release authorization.
2. The Maturing Collateral Report will be produced 30 days prior to the maturity date. You should contact your pledgees and ask them to provide us with the release authorization for pledged maturing securities. If the securities have not been released 10 days prior to the maturity date, you will receive a second notification. If we have not received authorization by the payment date, we will suspend payment until the authorization is received.
3. If a matured security is pledged to TT&L, you will receive payment on the maturity date. If the maturity of a security causes a deficiency in your TT&L collateral, normal TT&L deficiency notification procedures will be followed.

FRB Accounting Statement

1. With the NBES application, only one accounting transaction code is supported, summarizing payment activity into one total debit entry and one total credit entry. As a result, you will not be able to use your Accounting Statement to reconcile. Instead, detail information can be obtained by referring to the Subsidiary Statement Report.

FedLine BA Function Menus

BA Function Menu	Create a Message Menu
03-Create a Message 05-Derive a Reversal 06-Update a Message 09-Verify a Message 12-Release for Transmit 13-Group Release 15-Browse Outgoing Message 18-Browse Incoming Message 21-View Recurring Template 27-Message Status Override 28-Group Override 30-Add Recurring Template 33-Update Recurr. Template 36-Delete Recurr. Template 37-Print Recurr template 39-Re-send a Message 50-Re-print BA Out-Wires 51-Re-print BA In-Wires 60-Sort CUSIP File 61-Add to CUSIP File 62-Update CUSIP File 63-Delete from CUSIP File 64-Browse CUSIP File 65-Add a Sec Account 66-Update a Sec Account 67-Delete a Sec Account 68-Browse a Sec Account 69-Sort Sec Accounts 70-Local Terminal Totals 75-CUSIP Report 78-Activity Status Report 85-Export a Message File Incoming Outgoing 86-Import a Message File 87-Resync Host Appl. Seq # 90-Modify Screen Defaults 93-Updt Key Verify Fields Std Securities transfer 96-Updt BA Appl Attr	03-Create a Message -Find a Recurring Template -Standard Securities Transfer -Receiving Matching Instructions -Sending Matching Instructions -Securities Cash Summary -Batch Acknowledgment Retrievals -Error Description -Message Retrievals -Endpoint (Lterm) Totals -CUSIP Balance -Detail Transfer Summary -Unprocessed Matching Request

Features of BA Application

Application Attributes

FedLine BA has an “Update Application Attributes” function which allows authorized users to customize several control-related aspects of outgoing message.

BA Screens

Advanced Securities Transfers

Users can prepare securities messages in advance and retain them *locally* using FedLine’s message warehouse feature. They can be released on a future date for transmission to the Host.

Book-Entry Conversion Request

Use the Standard Securities Transfer screen (with type code 2008) for preparing a message to convert securities from book-entry to bearer/registered type, which are:

- definitive form;
- stripped form; or
- domestic security (if a foreign target)—New York only.

Book-Entry Account Transfers

Use the Standard Securities Transfer screen to prepare “repositioning” messages. Use wire type code 2000 and the same DI/ABA number and name in the Sender and Receiver fields. Transfers from restricted accounts will pend for approval. Appropriate authorization from the pledgee is still necessary to release the transfer.

Service Message for the FRB

Use the Standard Securities Transfer message screen to prepare service messages for the FRB. The following service message type codes are available for communicating securities questions and correction information:

- 2090 Service Message regarding Securities Transfer
- 2590 Service Message regarding an Original Issue Transfer
- 8990 Service Message regarding Principal and Interest Payment

The warehouse feature can be used in either 06—Update a Message function or 09—Verify a Message function, by doing the following:

- Pressing <F8>
- Moving cursor to W-Enter/Update (or Verify) for warehouse
- Pressing (ENTER> twice

BA Screens (continued)

Standard Securities Transfer Screen

```

Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 09:58:52L 3,C44
-----TEST MODE-----
          DI/ABA (1)          NAME          ACCOUNT (2)
Sender:  -----
Receiver: -----

          (3)          Type Code: ----
Reference Number: -----
CUSIP #: ----- Desc: ----- Par amount: -----

Sending Bank Info: -----
Receiving Bank Info: -----
-----

IMAD-key:          URC:          PDM:          T/P Mode:
OMAD-key:
Disposition:          Ref-IMAD -----
LOCAL DATA: -----
-----
LOCAL NOTES: -----

CNTL#: ---- STATUS: --          ACTION: -
.....

```

- (1) 'DI/ABA' is the heading used to refer to an institution's routing number throughout all screens and reports available using FedLine BA.
- (2) The 'ACCOUNT' field is 20 characters in length to allow for either the new 4-character account code structure, or account and third-party names.
- (3) The default setting in BA does not allow duplicate reference numbers.

Note: Securities transfer messages (type code 20) have been enhanced to support the inclusion of a contract date (optional). When originating a securities message, participants have the option of entering a field-tag in either free text line 1 or 2 of the **Receiving Bank Info field** to indicate the contract date.

The format for the contract date is as follows:

{98A:CNTR/yyyymmdd}

BA Screens (continued)

Receiving and Sending Matching Instructions

The format of the Receiving and Sending Matching Instructions screens has been changed to more closely resemble the Standard Securities Transfer screen.

Example of the Receiving Matching Instructions screen:

```

                Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 10:07:42L 5,C10
-----TEST MODE-----
                                RECEIVING MATCHING INSTRUCTIONS

ACTION:  --
        DI/ABA                NAME                ACCOUNT                THIRD PARTY
Sender:  -----
Receiver: -----

                                Payment Amt: -----

CUSIP #: -----  Desc: -----  Par Amt: -----

        URC:
Instruction #: -----  Matching Date (MMDD): -----

CNTL#:  ----  STATUS:  --                                ACTION:  -
        .....
    
```

BA Screens (continued)

Example of the Sending Matching Instructions screen:

```

      Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 10:08:42L 5,C10
-----TEST MODE-----
                                SENDING MATCHING INSTRUCTIONS

ACTION:  --
      DI/ABA      NAME      ACCOUNT      THIRD PARTY
Sender:  -----  -----  -----  -----
Receiver: -----  -----  -----  -----

                                Payment Amt: -----

CUSIP #: -----  Desc: -----  Par Amt: -----

TEXT:
-----
-----

      URC:
Instruction #: -----  Matching Date (MMDD): -----

CNTL#:  ----  STATUS:  --                                ACTION:  -
.....
```

BA Screens (continued)

Securities Cash Summary

The Securities Cash Summary report provides an institution's total debits, credits, and the associated message counts of incoming and outgoing current day's securities transfer messages. It also includes the institution's net position for securities transactions. This report may be requested any time during the processing day by the customer endpoint that has access to all accounts maintained by that customer. Below are examples of the Securities Cash Summary request screen and the Securities Cash Summary report.

```
      Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 10:10:34L11,C42
-----TEST MODE-----
                                SECURITIES CASH SUMMARY

                                REQUESTING DI/ABA: -----

CNTL#: ----  STATUS: --                                ACTION: -
.....
```

```
PAGE 1* MM/DD/YY 15:16:44 BE SECURITIES CASH SUMMARY

DI: 123456789 ANY BANK ANYWHERE

      CR($)      (#)      DR ($)      (#)      NET
$1,000,000,000.00  200      $235,000,000.00  175  $765,000,000.00
```

BA Screens (continued)

Batch Acknowledgment Retrievals

A Batch Acknowledgment provides processing status information for a group of messages within an identified range of sequence numbers. It also contains the deposit and withdrawal par totals as well as debit and credit dollar totals of successfully processed transfer messages in the batch. Below is an example of the Batch Acknowledgment Request screen.

```

                Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 10:11:34L10,C44
-----TEST MODE-----

                BATCH ACKNOWLEDGMENT REQUEST

                BATCH START SEQUENCE#: -----
                BATCH STOP SEQUENCE# (OPTIONAL): -----
                BATCH CYCLE DATE (OPTIONAL): -----
                BATCH LTERM ID (OPTIONAL): -----

                CNTL#: ----  STATUS: --                                ACTION: -
                .....
    
```

Batch Acknowledgment Report Example

PAGE 1* MM/DD/YY 10:15:20 BE BATCH Acknowledgment

LTERM:	B1QT741C	SEQ#:	201 THRU 250	CYCLE-DT:	MM/DD/YY
		DB/DEP (\$)	(#)	CR/WDL (\$)	(#)
MSG:			0		30
CASH:		\$0.00		\$9,000,000,541.00	
PAR:		\$0.00		\$10,000,000,541.00	

****EXCEPTION SEQUENCE NUMBERS****

SERVICE:	10	205	225	226	232	240	241	242	243	244	247
REJECTS:	5	204	212	220	245	248					
PENDED:	1	210									
SKIPPED:	2	203	236								
NT RCVD:	2	209	211								

BA Screens (continued)

Error Description

This screen allows users to retrieve detailed information about a Host error code. Below are examples of the Host Error Code Description Request screen and the Host Error Code Description response.

```
      Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 10:11:50L12,C42
-----TEST MODE-----
                                HOST ERROR CODE DESCRIPTION REQUEST

                                ERROR CODE: ----

CNTL#: ----  STATUS: --                                ACTION: -
.....
```

```
PAGE 1* MM/DD/YY 12:20:12 BE ERROR CODE DESCRIPTION

ERROR-CD: E003 THIS APL CYC AHEAD

THE APPLICATION CYCLE DATE IS AHEAD OF SENDER'S CYCLE.
```

BA Screens (continued)

Message Retrievals

Users can retrieve a duplicate copy of selected incoming or outgoing messages for the current *or* prior business day.

```

                Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 14.17.34L10,C45
-----TEST MODE-----

                MESSAGE RETRIEVAL REQUEST

                TRAFFIC TYPE (S/R) : _____
                START SEQUENCE# : _____
                STOP SEQUENCE# (OPTIONAL) : _____
                CYCLE DATE (OPTIONAL) : _____
                LTERM ID (OPTIONAL) : _____

CNTL# : ----  STATUS : --                                ACTION : -
.....
```

BA Screens (continued)

Endpoint (Lterm) Totals

This screen allows users to retrieve a report showing the day's traffic associated with a particular terminal. The report provides total debits and credits as well as the associated message counts of incoming and outgoing securities transfer messages. It also shows the next expected incoming and outgoing sequence numbers for the terminal according to the Host. The report may be requested anytime during the processing day and will be sent automatically at the close of each business day. Below are examples of the Endpoint Lterm Totals request and the Endpoint Lterm Totals report.

```

Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY 10:12:23L12,C44
-----TEST MODE-----

                TERMINALS GRAND TOTALS REQUEST

                LTERM ID (OPTIONAL): -----

CNTL#: ----  STATUS: --                                ACTION: -
.....
    
```

```

PAGE 1  MM/DD/YY 10:15:30 BE ENDPOINT GRAND TOTALS REPORT

LTERM-ID: B1QT741C  FINAL

                DB/DEP ($)    (#)  CR/WDL ($)  (#) SRV(#) NXT(#)
SENT: MSGS:           0           1  1  3
  CASH:      $0.00    $9,000,000,541.00
  PAR:      $0.00    $10,000,000,541.00
RCVD: MSGS:           2           0  1  4
  CASH: $9,000,000,541.00      $0.00
  PAR: 10,000,000,541.00      $0.00
    
```

BA Screens (continued)

CUSIP Balance

The CUSIP Balance request screen allows users to retrieve a report showing clearing summary information for a particular CUSIP within an account or for a particular CUSIP across all accounts. The report includes the current PAR balance (or aggregate PAR balance for the CUSIP across all accounts) and the PAR amounts deposited and withdrawn. Customers may request this report anytime during the processing day.

```

Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 10:12:40L 9,C29
-----TEST MODE-----

                CUSIP BALANCE REQUEST

                CUSIP: -----

                DI/ABA NUMBER: -----

                ACCOUNT: -----

CNTL#: ----  STATUS: --                                ACTION: -....
    
```

Two CUSIP Balance Report Examples:

1. CUSIP Balance by Account

```

PAGE 1* MM/DD/YY 15:10:00  BE CUSIP BALANCE BY ACCOUNT

DI: 021000018      BANK OF NYC      ACCOUNT: 1020 GENERAL      2 N D
MRKT

SCTY: 313311KR2    11.35          FCSB 88E          PAR BAL:$350,000.00
PAR WDL:           $250,000.00 #          2 DEP:           $450,000.00 #          3
    
```

2. CUSIP Holdings Across Accounts

```

PAGE 1* MM/DD/YY 15:57:13  BE CUSIP HOLDINGS ACROSS ACCOUNTS

DI: 0              21000678      IRVING  SCTY: 31369CVWO  FNMS 07.000 CL2068929

                ACCOUNT                PAR BAL
1010  DEALER                $10,000.00
1030  INVESTMENT            $20,000.00
1040  SPECIAL                $15,000.00
                TOTAL:                $45,000.00
    
```

BA Screens (continued)

Detail Transfer Summary

This screen allows users to retrieve a report that contains detailed information on each incoming or outgoing securities transfer message within a specified sequence number range up to a maximum of 25 messages per request. The report can help resolve discrepancies concerning Endpoint (LTERM) totals or batch totals during the reconciliation process. Customers may request this report anytime during the processing day. Below is an example of the Detailed Summary of Transfer Request screen.

```
      Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 10:12:58L10,C41
-----TEST MODE-----
                                DETAILED SUMMARY OF TRANSFER MESSAGES REQUEST

                                TRAFFIC TYPE (S/R): --

                                START SEQUENCE#: -----

                                STOP SEQUENCE# (OPTIONAL): -----

                                LTERM ID (OPTIONAL): -----

CNTL#: ----  STATUS: --                                ACTION: -
.....
```

Please refer to the next page for an example of the report.

BA Screens (continued)

Detail Transfer Summary Report Example

PAGE 1* MM/DD/YY 15:50:55 BE DETAILED SUMRY OF TRANSFER MSGS

LTERM ID: B1Q0224K MSGS SENT SEQ#: 301 THROUGH 307 SENT

SEQ#	SNDR STA	RCVR	TYPE REF#	CASH/PAR	D/C
301	123456780 OK	021000034	2000 2009	\$10,000.00	CR
302	123456780 OK	021000034	2000 2010	\$300,000.00 \$1,000,200.00	WDL CR
303	123456780 OK	021000034	2090 2011	\$500,000.00 \$400,000.00	WDL SRV
304	123456780 INT	021000034	2000 2012	\$0.00 \$15,000,000.00	CR
305	123456780 RJT	021000034	2000 2013	\$0.00 \$0.00	WDL
306	123456780 OK	021000034	2000 2010	\$0.00 \$1,000,000.00	CR
307	123456780 OK	021000034	2090 2011	\$500,000.00 \$400,000.00 \$0.00	WDL SRV

	SRV(#)	DB/DEP(\$)	(#)	CR/WDL(\$)	(#)	
MSGS:			0		3	2
CASH:		\$0.00		\$2,010,200.00		
PAR:		\$0.00		\$1,300,000.00		

BA Screens (continued)

Unprocessed Matching Request

This screen allows users to retrieve a report to determine which Matching Instructions sent previously to the FRB for outgoing or anticipated incoming securities transfers, are outstanding. Select only one report type with each request. The received report will reflect items for only one effective date at a time. Below is an example of the Unprocessed Matching Instructions Request screen.

```

Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities MM/DD/YYYY 13:37:12L 8,C27
-----
                                UNPROCESSED MATCHING INSTRUCTIONS REQUEST
                                Report Type: (Place an X in the report requested)
                                -- Receives
                                -- Deliveries
                                -- Receives and Deliveries
                                DI/ABA: ----- Name: ----- Account: ----
                                CUSIP #: ----- Desc: -----
                                URC:----- Matching Date (MMDD): ----
                                CNTL#: ---- STATUS: ___ ACTION: -
                                ...__

```

Please refer to the next page for an example of the report.

BA Screens (continued)

Unprocessed Instruction Report Example

UNPROCESSED INSTRUCTION REPORT
EFFECTIVE MATCH DATE MM/DD/YY

DI: 101000695

UNPROCESSED RECEIVES:

STAT PAR AMOUNT	PAY AMOUNT	CUSIP	INSTRUCTION	NUMBER
DUE FROM				
10,000.00	9,150.00	31314182U	17000061001	J1Q3696A
111056118				
15,000.00	14,025.00	31314182U	17000031001	J1Q3696A
021000018				

TOTAL UNPROCESSED RECEIVES:

25,000.00 23,175.00

UNPROCESSED DELIVERIES:

STAT PAR AMOUNT	PAY AMOUNT	CUSIP	INSTRUCTION	NUMBER
DUE TO				
10,000.00	9,775.00	31314182U	37000061001	J1Q3696A
021000089				
15,000.00	14,735.00	31314182U	37000031001	J1Q3696A
122001318				

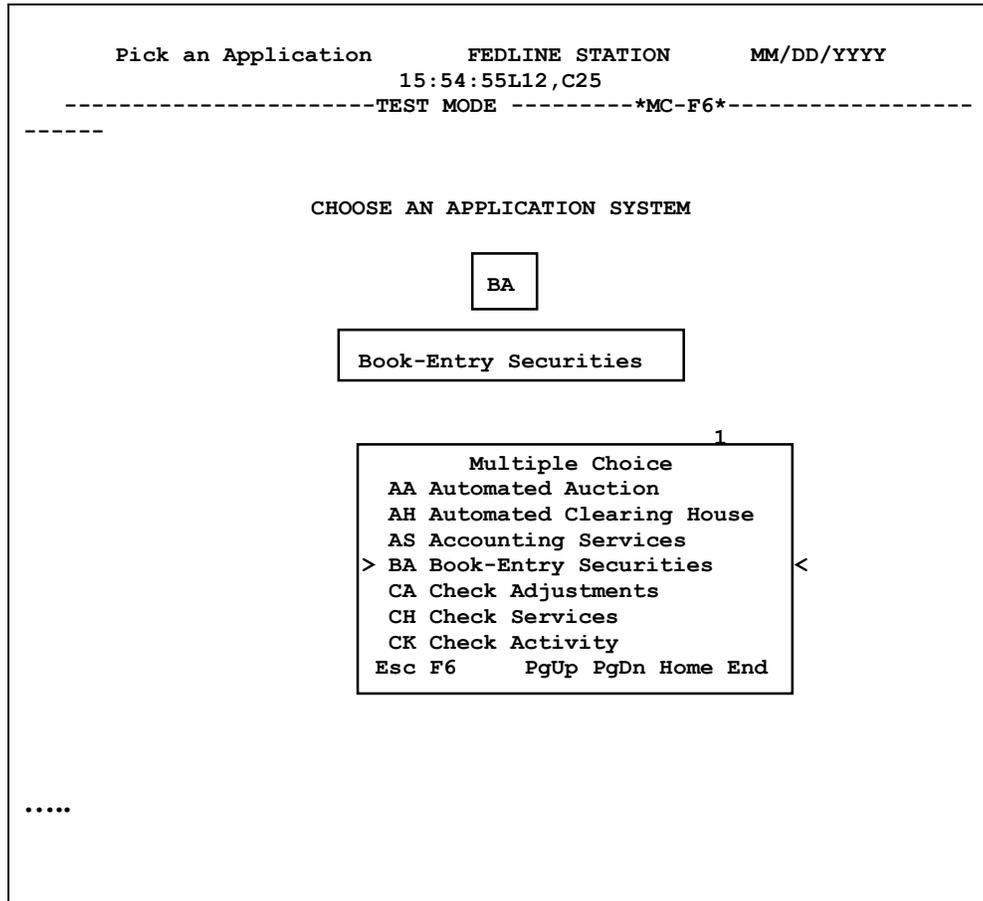
TOTAL UNPROCESSED DELIVERIES:

25,000.00 24,510.00

All Transfers by Wire

In NBES, all securities payments are made by wire transfer. This includes account switches, maturities, and principal and interest payments. The Host processes the advice and accounting entry simultaneously.

Collateral withdrawal requests can also be done by wire transfer. This allows on-line DIs to initiate the withdrawal using the same procedure as they would with an unrestricted wire. Note that collateral withdrawal requests will “pend” on the host to allow FRB staff to obtain approval and complete the transaction.



At the FedLine main menu, select *BA* or *Book-Entry Securities* and press the **<Enter>** key.

Customizing FedLine

FedLine Book-Entry Securities Application

Add a Securities Account (BA #65) Adding a securities account will help eliminate repetitive keying during message processing.

Add a CUSIP file (BA #61) Building frequently-used CUSIP numbers and descriptions will help eliminate data-entry errors and securities messages being rejected by the host due to an invalid CUSIP description.

Update BA Application Attributes (BA #96) Customize several control-related aspects of outgoing securities transfer messages.

Update Key Verify Fields (BA #93) Customize an institution's verification requirements by identifying specific fields where verification is required to ensure its accuracy before the message is queued and transmitted.

Add Recurring Templates (BA #30) A shell record prepared in advance to help eliminate repetitive keying during the data entry process.

Update Report Options (HC #94) Customize the way you receive your BA reports. By placing a D in the 'immediate-receipt options' field, FedLine will store the report for later printing.

Reprinting Reports (HC #90) Allows you to reprint various reports received over FedLine.

```

Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY
15:35:51L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----

                CHOOSE A FUNCTION

                code  name
                65   Add a Sec Account

                Multiple Choice
                63 Delete from CUSIP File
                64 Browse CUSIP File
                > 65 Add a Sec Account
                66 Update a Sec Account
                67 Delete a Sec Account
                68 Browse a Sec Account
                69 Sort Sec Account File
                Esc F6   PgUp PgDn Home End
    
```

.....

This chapter begins with steps for customizing FedLine software to expedite securities message processing and reduce the potential for errors. The first exercise is to add a securities account. During message processing, you will be able to retrieve that securities account information from a multiple choice listing available from the ‘Account’ field on the screen. This application already includes a file listing of frequently-used, standard securities accounts. You will add one securities account to the file. Select “65” or “Add a Sec Account,” and press the <Enter> key.

NOTE: This application includes functions for updating, browsing, deleting, and sorting securities account file information.

```
      Add a Sec Account      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 15:42:01L
5,C15
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
                                ACCOUNT FILE

ACCOUNT: V303

NOTES:  IRS

ENTERED

.....
```

Supply a securities account number and press the <Enter> key.* FedLine will respond with ‘**Processing...Entered.**’ Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

*If your software already includes this record, you will receive the error–‘Already Exists.’ Press the <ESC> key to clear the message. Press the <F9> function key, then press ‘Y’ at the prompt–‘Are You Sure?’

NOTE: Completing the ‘Notes’ field is optional.

```
Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY
15:52:13L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----

                          CHOOSE A FUNCTION

                                code  name
                                61   Add to CUSIP File

                                3
                                Multiple Choice
                                37 Print Recurr Templates
                                39 Re-Send a Message
                                50 Reprint BA Out-Wires
                                51 Reprint BA In-Wires
                                60 Sort CUSIP File
                                > 61 Add to CUSIP File      <
                                62 Update CUSIP File
                                Esc F6  PgUp PgDn Home End

.....
```

The next exercise is to build a file of frequently-used CUSIP numbers and descriptions. During message processing, you can retrieve that information as a multiple choice listing from the 'CUSIP' field on the screen. In this exercise, you will add two CUSIP file records. Select "61" or "Add to CUSIP File," and press the <Enter> key.

NOTE: This application includes functions for updating, browsing, deleting, sorting, and printing CUSIP file information.

```
      Add to CUSIP File      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
16:11:40L 7,C29
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
                                CUSIP FILE

CUSIP: 313311VY5
DESCRIPTION: 8.65 FCSB 99 A
NOTES:

                                ENTERED

.....
```

Supply the CUSIP information to add the first of two CUSIP file records, and press the <Enter> key. FedLine will respond with **'Processing.... Entered.'**

Press the <F7> function key to clear entered values from the screen.

NOTE: The Host will reject a securities message that contains an invalid CUSIP description.

```
      Add to CUSIP File      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 10:02:19L
7,C30
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
                                CUSIP FILE

CUSIP: 912827A44
DESCRIPTION: 7 7/8 NOTE F 98

NOTES:

.....
```

Supply the CUSIP information to add the second of two CUSIP file records, and press the <Enter> key. FedLine will respond with **'Processing.... Entered.'**

Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

```

Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY
14:07:35L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----

                CHOOSE A FUNCTION

code  name
96    Updt BA Appl Attrs

Multiple Choice
93 Updt Key Verify Fields
> 96 Updt BA Appl Attrs

Esc F6    PgUp PgDn Home End
    
```

This application allows you to customize several control-related aspects of outgoing securities transfer messages. For example, you can define by dollar amount which (if any) outgoing securities transfer messages will require verification. Select “96” or “Updt BA Appl Attrs,” and press the <Enter> key.

NOTE: For further information about the “Update Application Attributes” function, please refer to the *Special Features* section of the FedLine User Guide.

```

Updt BA Appl Attrs   Book-Entry Securities   MM/DD/YYYY
15:16:57L11,C32
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
APPLICATION ID: BA      APPLICATION NAME: Book-Entry Securities

VERIFY THRESHOLDS:
  These thresholds are used to force verification of outgoing
msgs.
  If the amounts are zero, all messages will have to be verified.
  If the amounts are all 9's no verification will be needed.
  OTHERWISE, only those messages with values greater than the
  following amounts will require verification.

ACCOUNTABLE THRESHOLD: $ 0.00
NON-ACCOUNTABLE THRESHOLD: $ 0.00

                                OK TO DUPLICATE A REFERENCE FIELD: N
(Y/N)
AUTOMATICALLY HOLD ALL ACCOUNTABLE MESSAGES FROM TRANSMISSION: N
(Y/N)

APPLICATION HOST LTERM NAME (PROD): L1QFT03D
APPLICATION HOST LTERM NAME (TEST): L1QFT03D

COMMENTS:

.....
    
```

For this exercise, confirm that both accountable and non-accountable threshold fields are set to 0.00 as that setting is necessary to complete the exercises in this chapter successfully. If threshold fields contain any other amount, then update them so that both have a zero dollar amount, as shown, and press the <Enter> key. Having a zero dollar setting in both fields makes it necessary for a FedLine operator to verify all outgoing accountable and non-accountable *BA* messages. Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

NOTE: This table shows how you can customize the *BA* application's verification requirement according to the dollar value of the message.

To require verification for...	Set threshold value to...
All messages	0.00
No messages	99,999,999,999.99
Messages valued at \$1,000.00 or greater	1,000.00

```
Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY
13:11:01L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----
                                CHOOSE A FUNCTION

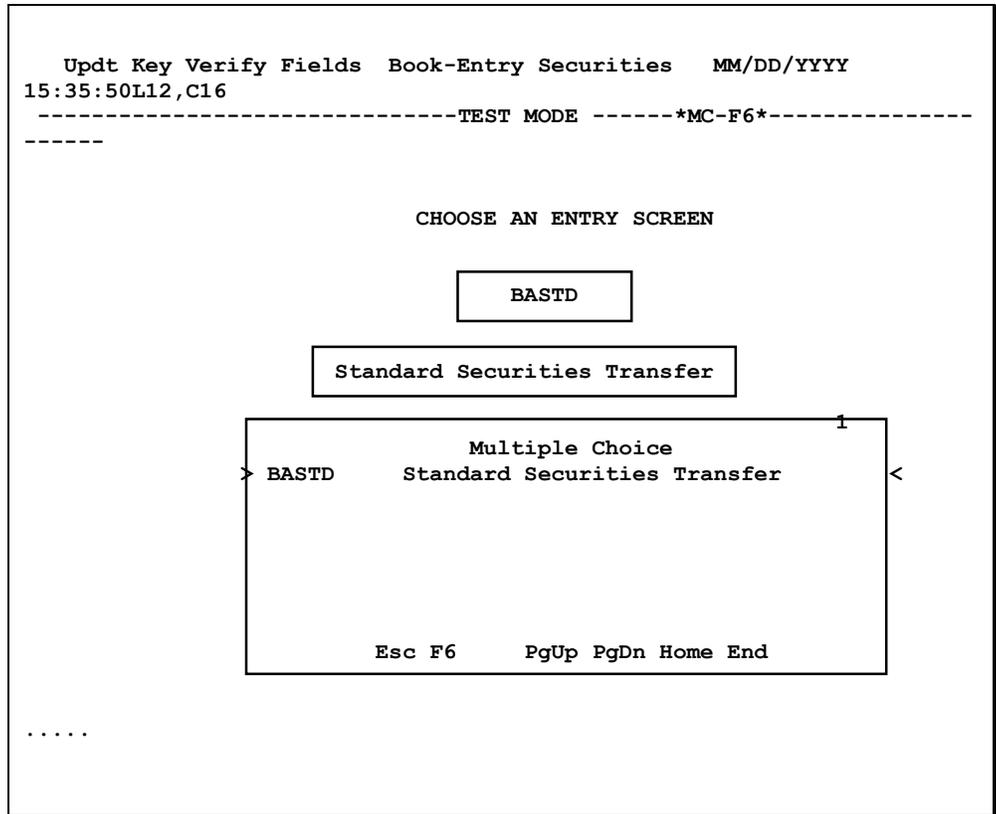
                                code  name
                                93   Updt Key Verify Fields

                                6
                                Multiple Choice
                                > 93 Updt Key Verify Fields  <
                                96 Updt BA Appl Attrs

                                Esc F6   PgUp PgDn Home End

.....
```

You can also customize verification requirements by identifying specific fields where a verifying operator must re-key information previously entered by the data-entry operator. Select “**93**” or “Updt Key Verify Fields,” and press the <Enter> key.



'Standard Securities Transfer' is already highlighted on the 'Choose an Entry' screen. Press the <Enter> key.

```

Updt Key Verify Fields Book-Entry Securities MM/DD/YYYY
15:41:05L 3,C11
-----BASTD-----TEST MODE-----
-----
          DI/ABA          NAME          ACCOUNT
Sender:
Receiver:

          Reference Number:          Type Code:
CUSIP #:          Desc:          Cash value:X
          Sending Bank Info:          Par amount:
Receiving Bank Info:

IMAD-key:          URC:          PDM:          T/P
Mode:
OMAD-key:
Disposition:          Ref-IMAD
LOCAL DATA:

LOCAL NOTES:

.....          UPDATED
    
```

Press the <Tab> key to place the cursor on the 'Cash Value' field. Supply an 'X' in that field, and press the <Enter> key. FedLine will respond with 'Processing ... Updated.' This makes 'Cash Value' a field where the verifying operator must re-key information entered previously by the data-entry operator.

Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

NOTE: This function works jointly with the verify threshold values defined for the application. Field verification requirements only apply when established threshold values make verification necessary.

When no fields on this screen are marked with an 'X,' BA application software requires only sight-verification (no re-keying of data) by the verifying operator.

```

Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY
15:49:45L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----

                CHOOSE A FUNCTION

                code  name
                30   Add Recurring Template

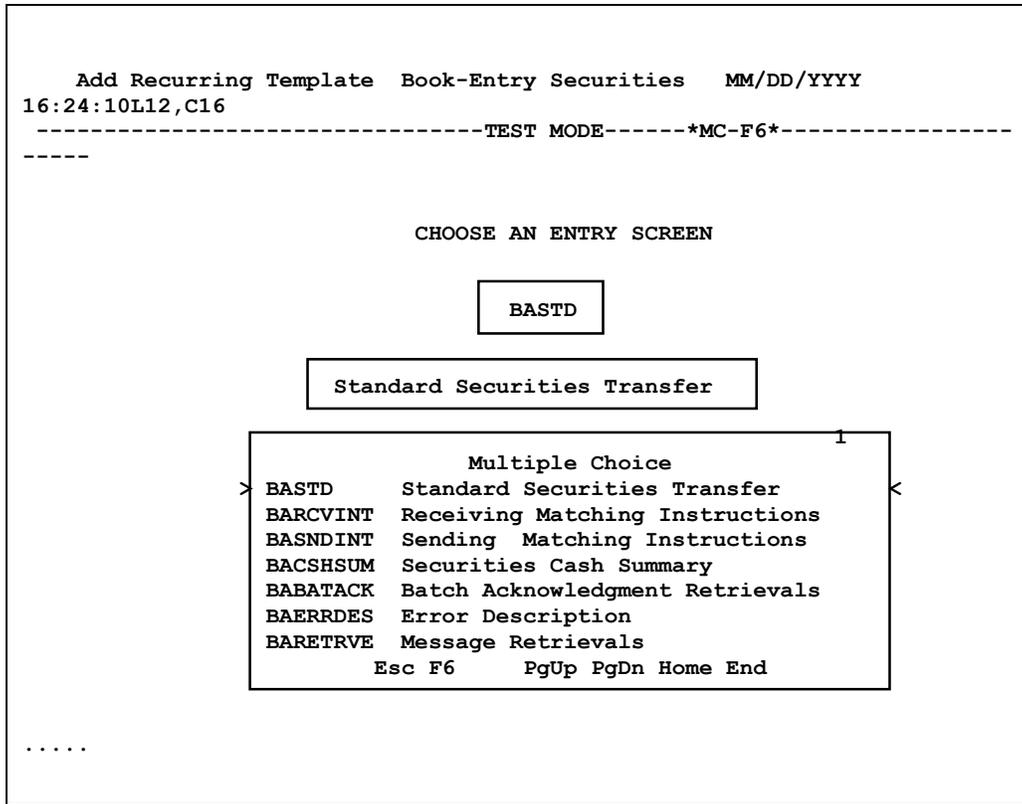
                Multiple Choice  2
                18 Browse Incoming Message
                21 View Recurring Template
                27 Message Status Override
                28 Group Override
                > 30 Add Recurring Template  <
                33 Update Recurr. Template
                36 Delete Recurr. Template
                Esc F6   PgUp PgDn Home End

.....

```

We will now demonstrate how to add a recurring template. A recurring template is a shell record of information prepared in advance to help eliminate repetitive keying during the data-entry process. Select “30” or “Add Recurring Template” from the function menu, and press the <Enter> key.

NOTE: This application includes functions for updating, viewing, deleting, and printing recurring templates. Refer to the *Special Features* section of the FedLine User Guide for more information.



From the 'Choose an Entry' screen select 'Standard Securities Transfer,' and press the <Enter> key.

```

Add Recurring Template Book-Entry Securities MM/DD/YYYY 16:28:33L
3,C44
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----
          DI/ABA          NAME          ACCOUNT
Sender:   XXXXXXXXX   YOUR BANK NAME   1030
Receiver: 121111111   ABC BANK
                                     Type Code: 2000
                                     Cash value:
Reference Number:                                     Par amount:
CUSIP #:          Desc:
Sending Bank Info:
Receiving Bank Info:

IMAD-key:          URC:          PDM:          T/P Mode:
OMAD-key:
Disposition:          Ref-IMAD
LOCAL DATA:
LOCAL NOTES:
.....

```

The 'Standard Securities Transfer' screen is displayed. Supply information that would help data-entry operators eliminate repetitive keying when creating a message using this template. Press the <Enter> key. The system will respond by prompting you to enter a "key" name for the template. Later in this chapter, you will retrieve and use a template to create a message.

```

Add Recurring Template Book-Entry Securities MM/DD/YYYY
13:24:21L18,C39
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
          DI/ABA          NAME          ACCOUNT
Sender:   XXXXXXXXXX   YOUR BANK NAME   1030
Receiver: 121111111   ABC BANK

          Reference Number:          Type Code: 2000
CUSIP #:          Desc:          Cash value:
          Sending Bank Info:          Par amount:
          Receiving Bank Info:

IMAD-key:          NEW ENTRY          T/P Mode:
OMAD-key:
Disposition:
no
LOCAL DATA:          ABC1          LTERM   Seq
LOCAL NOTES:          Esc key will terminate this request

CNTL#: none STATUS: _
ACTION: T

.....
    
```

Assign the template a unique key name (up to 8 characters), and press the <Enter> key.

```

Add Recurring Template Book-Entry Securities MM/DD/YYYY 13:27:03L
7,C26
--ABC1-----TEST MODE-----
-----
          DI/ABA          NAME          ACCOUNT
Sender:   XXXXXXXXX   YOUR BANK NAME   1030
Receiver: 121111111   ABC BANK
                                     Type Code: 2000
                                     Cash value:
Reference Number:                               Par amount:
CUSIP #:          Desc:
Sending Bank Info:
Receiving Bank Info:

IMAD-key:          URC:          PDM:          T/P Mode:
OMAD-key:
Disposition:          REF-IMAD:
                                     Cycl LTERM   Seq
no
LOCAL DATA:
LOCAL NOTES:

CNTL#: none STATUS: ___          ENTERED
ACTION: T

.....

```

The system will respond by displaying **Entered** at the bottom of the screen and the key name in the upper left corner of the screen.

Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

FedLine Updating Report Options

This function allows you to update an existing reports option.

To update report options, do the following:

1. Select **Host Communications** from the FedLine main menu and press the <ENTER> key.
2. Select **#94 Update Report Options** from the Host Communications menu and press the <ENTER> key.
3. Press <F6> to display a multiple choice window or type in the two- to six-digit service ID and press the <ENTER> key to display the report options that need to be updated.

Some Examples:

BAA709	BE Clearing Summary
BA2061	BE Subsidiary Statements
BA2030	Treasury Fees Detail Report

4. Tab to the field, “Immediate–receipt print options,” and press the <F6> key to display a multiple choice window and select one of the following options:

P - Print upon receipt
S - Print only “small” reports
D - Don’t print
5. Tab to the field, “Storage option for subsequent processing,” and press the <F6> key to display a multiple choice window and select one of the following options:

D - Delete after processing
S - Save after processing
U - Save only unsolicited reports
6. Tab to the field, “Storage characteristics,” and press the <F6> key to display a multiple choice window and select one of the following options:

A - Append to the existing report
R - Replace existing report
V - Keep all versions
7. After all updates are made, press the <ENTER> key.
8. A message will appear in the lower right corner of the screen *Updated*.

FedLine Reprinting Reports

Process Incoming Reports

This function allows you to reprint various reports received over FedLine. These reports are retained for four business days.

To reprint incoming reports do the following:

1. Select **HC Host Communications** from the FedLine main menu and press the <ENTER> key.
2. Select **#90 Process Incoming Report** from the HC menu and press the <ENTER> key.
3. Tab to the 'Report to process' field when the Process Incoming Report screen is displayed.
4. Press <F6> to display a multiple choice window of incoming reports.

Examples:

BAA709	BE Clearing Summary
BA2061	BE Subsidiary Statements
BA2030	Treasury Fees Detail Report
BA2040	Notification of P&I Credit Immediate Payments
BA2041	Notification of P&I Credit Delayed Payments
BA2050	Maturing Collateral Report

5. Press the <PgDN> key until the last page of the window is displayed (this will list the reports most recently received).
6. Highlight the report you wish to print and then <TAB>.
7. Press **P** to print or **B** to browse in the 'Processing option' field.
8. Press <ENTER> again to process the request to print or browse the report.

Four Steps for Securities Transfers

1. **03**—Create a message
<F9>
2. **09**—Verify a message
<F10> or eliminate Step 3, <CTRL + E>
3. Host communications
10—Establish a session 2 message traffic

A short acknowledgment is generated for each message successfully processed by the FRB.

SHORT ACKNOWLEDGMENT

URC: BA0002

CYCLE DATE: 1130 LTERM: I1P1K SEQ #: 1 DATE/TIME: 1130 1415 APPL:
BA1B

4. Balance

```
Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY
16:30:40L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----
                                CHOOSE A FUNCTION

                                code  name
                                03  Create a Message

                                Multiple Choice 1
                                > 03 Create a Message  <
                                05 Derive a Reversal
                                06 Update a Message
                                09 Verify a Message
                                12 Release for Transmit
                                13 Group Release
                                15 Browse Outgoing Message
                                Esc F6   PgUp PgDn Home End

                                .....
```

The following pages include instructions for creating a series of *BA* message examples to demonstrate various capabilities of this application. Select “03” or “Create a Message,” and press the **<Enter>** key.


```

          Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 16:35:55L
9,C21
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
          DI/ABA              NAME              ACCOUNT
Sender:   XXXXXXXXX        YOUR BANK NAME        1030
Receiver: 121111111        ABC BANK              INV

          Reference Number:              101              Type Code: 2000
CUSIP #: 313311VY5 Desc: 8.65 FCSB 99 A        Cash value: 0.00
          Sending Bank Info:              Par amount: 1,000,000.00
Receiving Bank Info:

          IMAD-key:              URC: BA0001              PDM:              T/P Mode:
          OMAD-key:
Disposition:              Ref-IMAD
          LOCAL DATA:

LOCAL NOTES:

CNTL#:   1      STATUS: ET              Enter/Update Transaction
ACTION: T

.....

```

The fields showing data in the example above are those commonly used for a standard securities transfer message. Supply appropriate information to complete your first securities message. Whenever possible, use the <F6> function key and select information from multiple choice listings. When you have finished data entry, press the <Enter> key. The system will respond by assigning the message a 'control number' and a status of 'ET' or 'Enter/Update Transaction.'

Press the <F7> function key to clear entered values from the screen.

NOTE: Both this application and the Host allow a securities message to contain a CUSIP without a CUSIP description (the Host will supply the CUSIP description). However, the Host will reject a message that contains an invalid CUSIP description.

Following input of the message, FedLine also provides a User Reference Code (URC) number. URC numbers provide one way to match outgoing messages with incoming Individual Short Acknowledgments the Host may provide your institution for accepted messages. Refer to the Host Acknowledgments section of this chapter for more information.

```

      Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 16:44:22L
8,C70
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
      DI/ABA              NAME              ACCOUNT
Sender:  XXXXXXXXXX     YOUR BANK NAME      1030
Receiver: 021000018     BANK OF NYC         1020

      Reference Number:          102          Type Code: 2000
CUSIP #: 912827A44 Desc: 7 7/8 NOTE F 98     Cash value: 190,000.00
      Sending Bank Info:          Par amount: 200,000.00
Receiving Bank Info:

      IMAD-key:                URC: BA0002          PDM:          T/P Mode:
      OMAD-key:
Disposition:                Ref-IMAD
      LOCAL DATA:

LOCAL NOTES:

CNTL#:  2   STATUS: ET          Enter/Update Transaction
ACTION: T

.....
    
```

Supply appropriate information to complete your second securities message. Whenever possible, use the <F6> function key and select information from multiple choice listings. When you have finished data entry, press the <Enter> key. The system will respond by assigning the message a control number and a status of 'ET' or 'Enter/Update Transaction.'

Press the <F7> function key to clear entered values from the screen.

```

                Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
16:49:17L19,C21
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
                DI/ABA                NAME                ACCOUNT
Sender:      XXXXXXXXX      YOUR BANK NAME      1020
Receiver:    XXXXXXXXX      YOUR BANK NAME      1030

                Reference Number:                103                Type Code: 2000
CUSIP #: 313311VY5 Desc: 8.65 FCSB 99 A                Cash value: 0.00
                Sending Bank Info:                Par amount: 1,000,000.00
                Receiving Bank Info:

                IMAD-key:                URC: BA0003                PDM:                T/P Mode:
                OMAD-key:
Disposition:                Ref-IMAD
                LOCAL DATA:

LOCAL NOTES:

CNTL#: 3 STATUS: ET                Enter/Update Transaction
ACTION: T

.....

```

You will also use the Standard Securities Transfer screen for creating your third securities message—a repositioning (account transfer) message. When preparing a repositioning message, use wire type code 2000, and the same DI/ABA number and name in the Sender and Receiver fields. Identify the CUSIP and par amount, and use a cash value of 0.00 unless another dollar amount applies.

The fields showing data in the example above are those commonly used for a repositioning message. Supply appropriate information to complete your repositioning message, and press the **<Enter>** key. The system will respond by assigning the message a control number and a status of **'ET'** or **'Enter/Update Transaction.'** Press the **<F2>** function key to return to the 'Choose an Entry Selection' screen.

In the next section of this chapter, we will review *BA*'s Matching Instructions feature which provides another technique for processing securities transfer messages.

Matching Instructions Feature

The Matching Instructions feature allows you to store on the FRB Host computer a set of Receiving and Sending Instructions for securities transfer message processing on behalf of your institution. DIs must contact their local FRB to make preliminary arrangements before using the Matching Instructions feature for the first time. Here is some background information about preparing Receiving and Sending Instructions messages.

Always begin a set of matching instructions messages by preparing the Receiving Instructions message for each expected incoming transfer to be matched on the Host. The Host is able to match Receiving and Sending Instructions messages as a set by an instruction number common to both messages, and a key component of that instruction number is assigned when you prepare the Receiving Instructions message. Use that instruction number when you prepare a Sending Instructions message for the Matching Instructions set.

A set of Matching Instructions can contain Receiving Instructions for one or more incoming transfers, as well as Sending Instructions for one or more outgoing transfers. However, Receiving and Sending Instructions in a set must pertain to the same CUSIP.

The Host automatically sends all outgoing transfers once all Receiving Instructions in a set have been successfully matched to their incoming transfers.

For more information

Refer to the FedLine User Guide for additional information about the Matching Instructions feature, including processing information for situations when there are multiple Receiving and/or Sending Instructions in a set. The user guide also contains information about:

- manually releasing a Sending Instruction from the Host before all Receiving Instructions of its set have been matched to the required incoming transfer(s); and
- how to change, delete or inquire about individual Receiving or Sending Instructions.


```

      Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
16:55:20L19,C17
-----TEST MODE-----
---

                        RECEIVING MATCHING INSTRUCTIONS

ACTION: A
      DI/ABA              NAME              ACCOUNT              THIRD PARTY
Sender: 121000248        WELL FARGO SF
Receiver: XXXXXXXXXX     YOUR BANK NAME              1010

                        Payment Amt: 0.00

CUSIP #: 313311VY5      Desc: 8.65 FCSB 99 A              Par Amt: 10,000

      URC: BA0004
Instruction #: 1 900006              Matching Date (MMDD) :

CNTL#: 4      STATUS: TQ              Queued for Transmission
ACTION: T

.O...
    
```

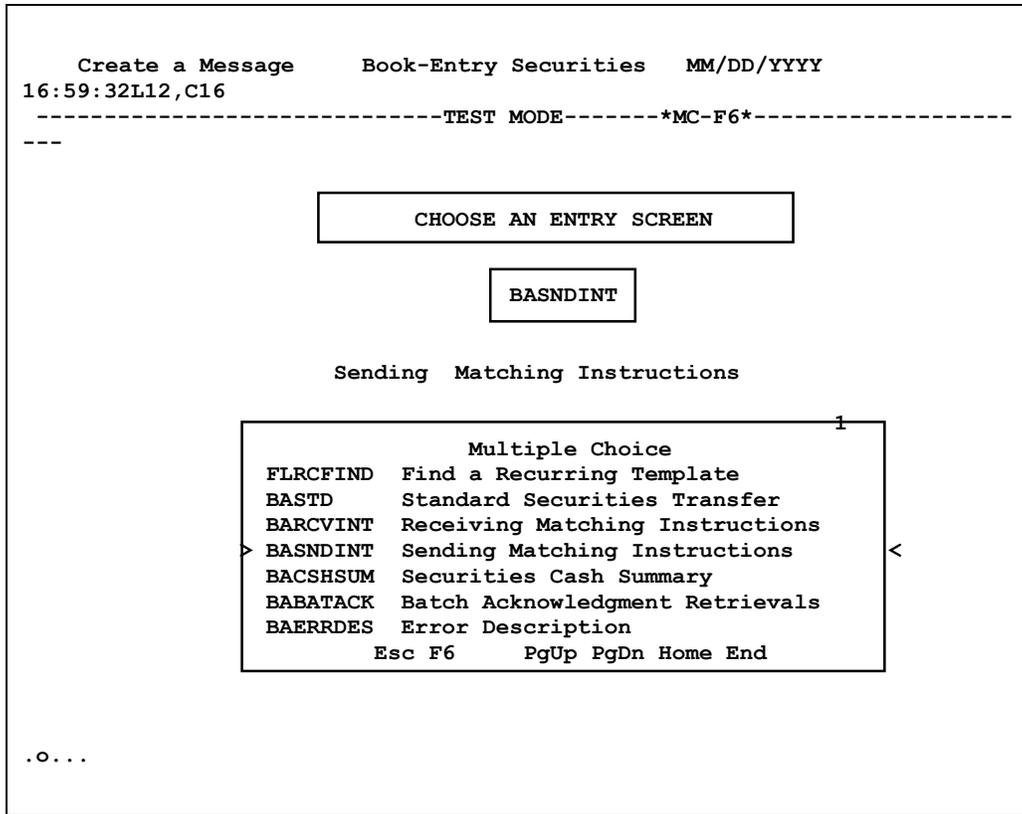
The fields showing data in this example are those commonly used for a Receiving Matching Instructions message. Review field notes below. Then supply appropriate information to complete your Receiving Matching Instructions message, and press the <Enter> key. A question will appear on your **‘Should FedLine assign 1st portion of instruction#?’** While some users may prefer to assign their own unique instruction number for control purposes, press **‘Y’** to have FedLine supply it for this exercise. The system will respond by assigning the message a six-character instruction number block, a control number and the status of **‘TQ’** or **‘Queued for Transmission.’**

Press the <F2> function key to return to the ‘Choose an Entry Selection’ screen.

NOTE: Sender DI/ABA: The sending institution of the securities message your institution is expecting (you can access your frequent ABA file listing from this field).

 Receiver DI/ABA: Your own institution.

(Continued on next page)



To complete the Matching Instructions set, prepare a Sending Matching Instructions message. Select 'Sending Matching Instructions' from the 'Choose an Entry' screen and press the <Enter> key.

```

      Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
17:03:33L19,C24
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
                                SENDING MATCHING INSTRUCTIONS

ACTION: A
      DI/ABA          NAME          ACCOUNT          THIRD PARTY
Sender: XXXXXXXXXX  YOUR BANK NAME      1010
Receiver: 121000358  BK AM SF          1040

                                Payment Amt: 0.00

CUSIP #: 313311VY5  Desc: 8.65 FCSB 99 A      Par Amt: 10,000

TEXT:

      URC: BA0005
Instruction #: 3 900006          Matching Date(MMDD) :

CNTL#: 5      STATUS: TQ          Queued for Transmission
ACTION: T

.O...

```

The fields showing data in this example are those commonly used for a Sending Matching Instructions message. Review field notes below. Then supply appropriate information to complete your Sending Matching Instructions message, and press the <Enter> key. The system will respond by assigning the message a control number and the status of 'TQ' or 'Queued for Transmission.'

Press the <F2> function key to return to the 'Choose an Entry Selection' screen.

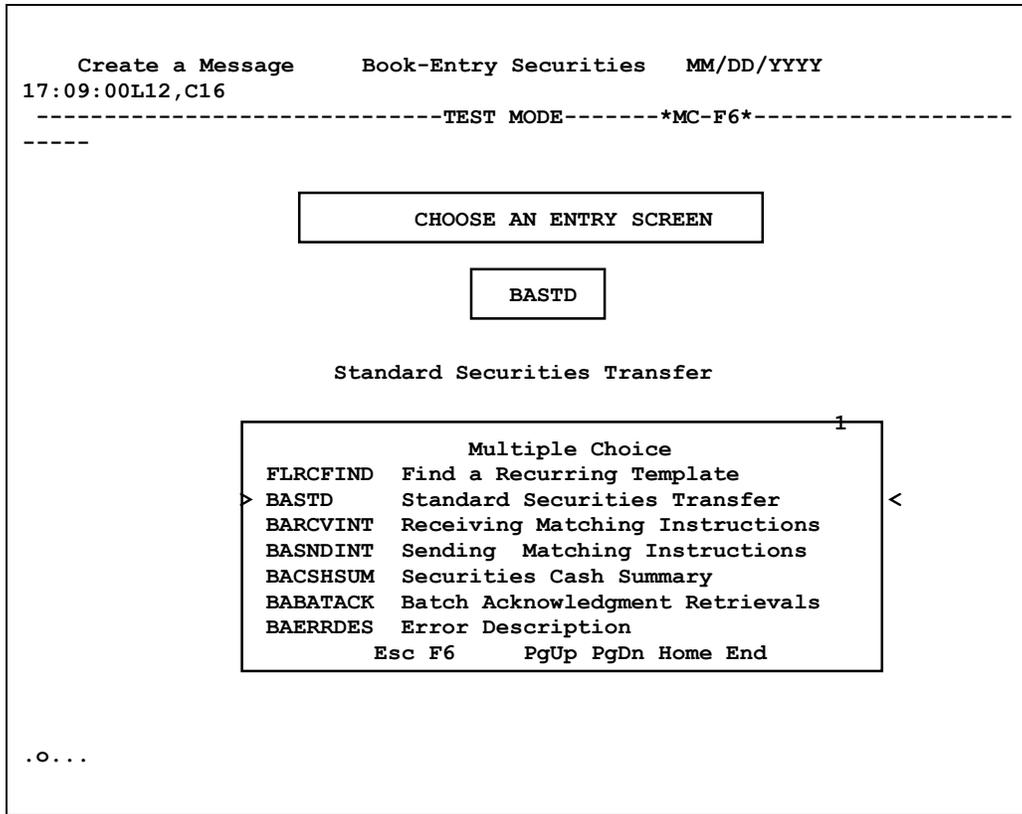
- NOTE:**
- Sender DI/ABA: Your own institution.
 - Receiver DI/ABA: The recipient of the outgoing message to be sent (you can access your frequent ABA file listing from this field).
 - Instruction Number: Use the instruction number (a six-numeral block) from the applicable Receiving Instructions message.

(Continued on next page)

(Continued from previous page)

NOTE: Matching Date: Field data must be the same as that used in the Receiving Instructions message(s) for the Matching Instructions set. If no matching date was entered on the Receiving Matching Instructions message(s), then leave this field blank.

There is no limit to the number of Sending Instructions you can add to a Matching Instructions set. However, the par amount total of the Sending Instructions cannot exceed the par amount of the Receiving Instructions in the Matching Instructions set. Also, Receiving and Sending Instructions in a set must pertain to the same CUSIP.



The next exercise is to create a service message regarding a securities transfer. Select 'Standard Securities Transfer' from the 'Choose an Entry' screen and press the <Enter> key.

```

      Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
17:12:20L11,C21
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
      DI/ABA              NAME              ACCOUNT
Sender:  XXXXXXXXX      YOUR BANK NAME
Receiver: 091000080     FRB MPLS

      Reference Number:          104          Type Code: 2090
CUSIP #: 912827A44 Desc: 7 7/8 NOTE F 98    Cash value: 0.00
      Sending Bank Info:          Par amount: 0.00
Receiving Bank Info: SERVICE MESSAGE - ACCT # S/B 123456
0214 L1QFT03D 000123

      IMAD-key:                URC: BA0006          PDM:          T/P Mode:
      OMAD-key:
Disposition:                    Ref-IMAD
      LOCAL DATA:

LOCAL NOTES:

CNTL#:  6  STATUS: ET          Enter/Update Transaction
ACTION: T

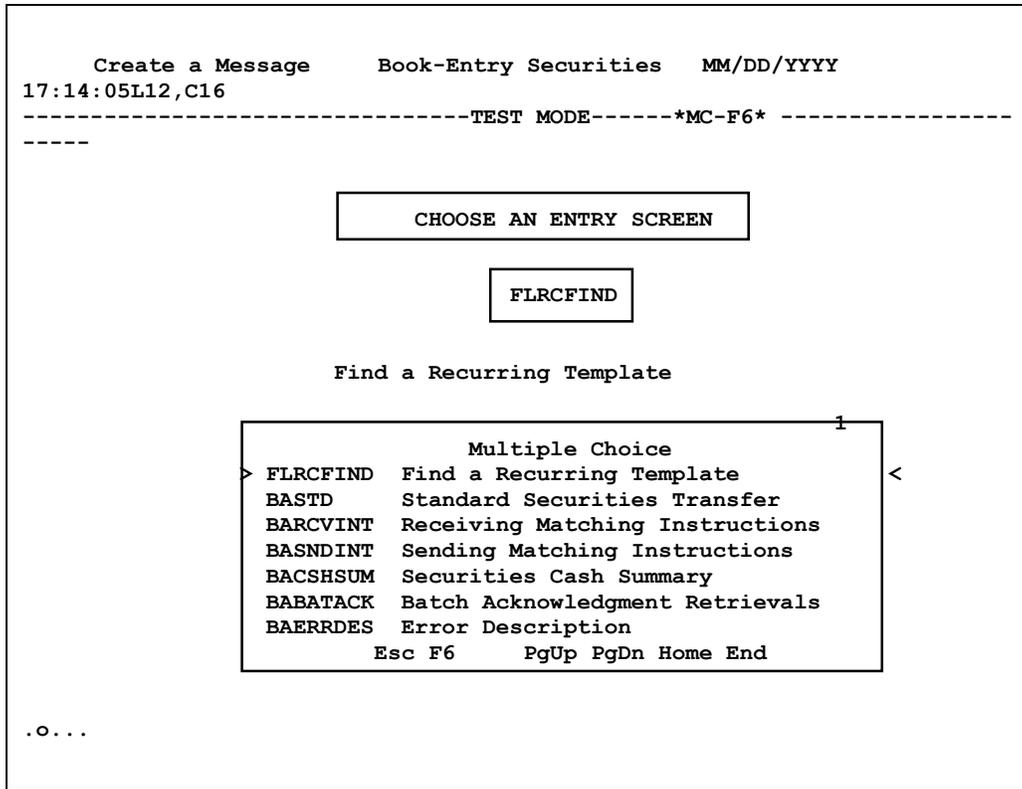
.O...
    
```

Securities transfer service messages provide a means for communicating securities questions and correction information. They can be sent by DIs to the FRB or by the FRB to DIs. The fields showing data in the example above are those commonly used for a service message regarding a securities transfer. Supply appropriate information to complete your message, and press the <Enter> key. The system will respond by assigning the message a control number and the status of 'ET' or 'Enter/Update Transaction.'

Press the <F2> function key to return to the 'Choose an Entry Selection' screen.

NOTE: The BA application supports the following service message type codes:

2090	Service Message regarding Securities Transfer
2590	Service Message regarding an Original Issue Transfer
8990	Service Message regarding Principal and Interest Payment



The next exercise is to create a message using the recurring template added earlier in this chapter. Select 'Find a Recurring Template' from the 'Choose an Entry' screen and press the <Enter> key.

```
      Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
17:18:30L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----
                                RECURRING TEMPLATE SELECTION

                                RECURRING TEMPLATE NAME: ABC1

                                ----- OR -----
                                Multiple Choice          1
Search > ABC1
                                <

                                Esc F6   PgUp PgDn Home End

.O...
```

Use the <F6> function key to display choices. Highlight a recurring template name on the 'Recurring Template Selection' screen and press the <Enter> key twice.

```

          Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 17:20:38L
9,C21
-----ABC1-----TEST MODE-----
-----
          DI/ABA              NAME              ACCOUNT
Sender:   XXXXXXXXXX      YOUR BANK NAME      1030
Receiver: 121111111      ABC BANK            1020

          Reference Number:          105          Type Code: 2000
CUSIP #: 912827A44 Desc: 7 7/8 NOTE F 98      Cash value: 10,000.00
          Sending Bank Info:
Receiving Bank Info:

          IMAD-key:          URC: BA0007          PDM:          T/P Mode:
          OMAD-key:
Disposition:          Ref-IMAD
          LOCAL DATA:

LOCAL NOTES:

CNTL#: 7 STATUS: ET          Enter/Update Transaction
ACTION: T

.O...
    
```

Supply any additional information needed to complete the standard securities transfer message. After completing data entry, press the <Enter> key. The system will respond by assigning the message a control number and a status of 'ET' or 'Enter/Update Transaction.'

Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

NOTE: When creating a message from a recurring template, it is possible to key over information provided by the template. The revised information affects only the created message; it will not change the original template.

Refer to the *Special Features* of the FedLine User Guide for information about updating, viewing, deleting and printing recurring templates.

```
Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY 17:23:14L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6* -----
                                CHOOSE A FUNCTION

                                code  name
                                06  Update a Message

                                Multiple Choice
                                03 Create a Message
                                05 Derive a Reversal
                                > 06 Update a Message
                                09 Verify a Message
                                12 Release for Transmit
                                13 Group Release
                                15 Browse Outgoing Message
                                Esc F6  PgUp PgDn Home End

.o...
```

We will now demonstrate how to update a message using the first message created in this chapter. Select “06” or “Update a Message” from the function menu, and press the <Enter> key.

NOTE: FedLine will not allow you to update a message having:

- a ‘CN’ (Transaction Canceled) status;
- a ‘TQ’ (Queued for Transmission) status; or
- any status code indicating that message transmission has already occurred.

```
Update a Message      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY
17:24:57L 7,C24
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----

                TRANSACTION SELECTION CRITERIA

Control Number: 1

                Status:      (Blank implies any applicable status)

Dollar comparison type: eq      Dollar amount:

Accounting Code:

Reference field:

Search Text:

NOTE: Search text will select on contents of the message,
information
      you see in the audit window and RECURRING and SCREEN IDs.
      See help window for Search Text for more information.

.O...
```

Supply the control number of the message, as shown, and press the <Enter> key to retrieve the message.

```

Update a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 17:29:51L
8,C62
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
          DI/ABA          NAME          ACCOUNT
Sender:  XXXXXXXXX  YOUR BANK NAME      1030
Receiver: 121111111  ABC BANK          1030

          Reference Number:          101          Type Code: 2000
CUSIP #: 313311VY5  Desc: 8.65 FCSB 99 A      Cash value: 0.00
          Sending Bank Info:          Par amount: 900,000.00
Receiving Bank Info:

IMAD-key:          URC: BA0001          PDM:          T/P Mode:
OMAD-key:
Disposition:          Ref-IMAD
LOCAL DATA:

LOCAL NOTES:

CNTL#:  1  STATUS: ET          Enter/Update Transaction
ACTION: T

.O...
    
```

Let us assume that the par amount used in the original message is incorrect. Press the <Tab> key to advance the cursor to the 'Par Amount' field. Supply a revised par amount, and press the <Enter> key. FedLine will respond by updating the message while retaining its original control number and status.

Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

```
      Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
11:08:31L12,C25
-----*MC-F6*-----
-----
                                CHOOSE A FUNCTION

                                code  name
                                06  Update a Message

                                Multiple Choice
                                03 Create a Message
                                05 Derive a Reversal
                                > 06 Update a Message
                                09 Verify a Message
                                12 Release for Transmit
                                13 Group Release
                                15 Browse Outgoing Message
                                Esc F6   PgUp PgDn Home End

                                .0...
```

Periodically, it is necessary to cancel a created message. We will now demonstrate one way of canceling a message in FedLine. Select "06" or "Update a Message," and press the <Enter> key.

NOTE: The 'Cancel' option allows you to cancel a message at any time before it has been queued for transmission. You cannot cancel a message if its status is 'TQ' (Queued for Transmission).

```
Update a Message      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY 11:12:22L
5,C24
-----TEST MODE-----
-----

                          TRANSACTION SELECTION CRITERIA

Control Number:

Status:      (Blank implies any applicable status)

Dollar comparison type: eq      Dollar amount:

Accounting Code:

Reference field:

Search Text:

NOTE: Search text will select on contents of the message,
information
      you see in the audit window and RECURRING and SCREEN IDs.
      See help window for Search Text for more information.

.O...
```

You must retrieve a message before you can cancel it. For this exercise, cancel the last message you created. From the 'Transaction Selection Criteria' press the <F4> function key. Then press the <ALT> and <F2> function keys simultaneously to retrieve the last record.

```

Update a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 13:34:24L
1,C18
-----1-----
-----
          DI/ABA          Multiple Choice
Sender:   XXXXXXXX      T Enter/Update Transaction
Receiver: 12111111      H Enter/Update and Hold
                                W Enter/Update for Warehouse
                                M Mark for Correction
                                C Cancel Transaction
Reference >
CUSIP #: 912827A44      00
                                <,000.00
                                ,000.00
Sending Bank In
Receiving Bank Inf      Esc F6      PgUp PgDn Home End

IMAD-key:
OMAD-key:
Disposition:
no
LOCAL DATA:
LOCAL NOTES:

CNTL#: 7  STATUS: ET
ACTION: C

.O...
    
```

Once the message is displayed on the screen, press the <F8> function key to display the Alternate Action menu. Select 'Cancel Transaction,' and press the <Enter> key twice to cancel the message.

```

Update a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
13:44:24L 8,C41
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
          DI/ABA          NAME          ACCOUNT
Sender:  XXXXXXXXXX  YOUR BANK NAME      1030
Receiver: 121111111  ABC BANK          1020

          Reference Number:          105          Type Code: 2000
CUSIP #: 912827A44 Desc: 7 7/8 NOTE F 98          Cash value: 10,000.00
          Sending Bank Info:          Par amount: 10,000.00
Receiving Bank Info:

IMAD-key:          URC: BA0001          PDM:          T/P Mode:
OMAD-key:
Disposition:          REF-IMAD:
no          Cycl LTERM          Seq
LOCAL DATA:
LOCAL NOTES:

CNTL#: 7 STATUS: CN          Cancel Transaction
ACTION: C

.O...
    
```

The system will respond by assigning the message a status of 'CN' or 'Cancel Transaction' at the bottom of the screen.

Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

```
      Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
11:37:52L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----
                                CHOOSE A FUNCTION

                                code  name
                                09   Verify a Message

                                Multiple Choice 1
                                03 Create a Message
                                05 Derive a Reversal
                                06 Update a Message
                                > 09 Verify a Message <
                                12 Release for Transmit
                                13 Group Release
                                15 Browse Outgoing Message
                                Esc F6  PgUp PgDn Home End

                                .O...
```

We will now review the steps for verifying messages prepared earlier in this chapter. Select "09" or "Verify a Message" from the function menu, and press the <Enter> key.

```
Verify a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY 13:19:30L
5,C25
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
                                TRANSACTION SELECTION CRITERIA

Control Number: 1

Status:      (Blank implies any applicable status)

Dollar comparison type: eq      Dollar amount:

Accounting Code:

Reference field:

Search Text:

NOTE: Search text will select on contents of the message,
information
      you see in the audit window and RECURRING and SCREEN IDs.
      See help window for Search Text for more information.

.O...
```

The exercises that follow review procedures for performing three different verification actions:

- Verify Transaction
- Verify and Hold
- Verify for Warehouse

The first verification exercise is to verify the first securities message created in this chapter. Supply the control number as shown on the 'Transaction Selection Criteria' screen, and press the <Enter> key.

```

Verify a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
14:54:54L19,C13
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
          DI/ABA          NAME          ACCOUNT
Sender:   XXXXXXXXXX   YOUR BANK NAME   1030
Receiver: 121111111   ABC BANK        1030

          Reference Number:          101          Type Code: 2000
CUSIP #: 313311VY5 Desc: 8.65 FCSB 99 A          Cash value: 0.00
          Sending Bank Info:          Par amount: 900,000.00
          Receiving Bank Info:

IMAD-key:0214 L1QFT03D 000001          URC: BA0001          PDM:          T/P Mode:
OMAD-key:
Disposition:          Ref-IMAD
LOCAL DATA:

LOCAL NOTES:

CNTL#:   1   STATUS: TQ          ACTION:
T
.O...
    
```

Re-enter the information needed to complete the message, and press the <Enter> key. The system will respond by changing the status of the message to 'TQ' or 'Queued for Transmission,' and by providing IMAD-key information.

Press the <F2> function key to return to the 'Transaction Selection Criteria' screen.

NOTE: Messages must have a status of 'TQ' in order to be transmitted to the FRB Host computer. Messages with a 'TQ' status cannot be updated or canceled.

IMAD-key information includes the input sequence number for the message (000001 in the example above). You can use sequence numbers to match outgoing messages sent by your institution to acknowledgment messages provided by the Host. Refer to the Host Acknowledgments section of this chapter for more information.

```
Verify a Message      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY 14:58:32L
5,C25
-----TEST MODE -----
-----
                                TRANSACTION SELECTION CRITERIA

Control Number: 2

Status:      (Blank implies any applicable status)

Dollar comparison type: eq      Dollar amount:

Accounting Code:

Reference field:

Search Text:

NOTE: Search text will select on contents of the message,
information
      you see in the audit window and RECURRING and SCREEN IDs.
      See help window for Search Text for more information.

.O...
```

The next exercise is to verify and hold the second message created in this chapter. Supply the control number, as shown on the 'Transaction Selection Criteria' screen and press the <Enter> key.

NOTE: Use the 'Hold' feature to safe-store messages for transmission later on the same cycle date only. Messages that are held using this feature are purged by FedLine's cycle date rollover process.

```

Verify a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
15:02:03L19,C13
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
          DI/ABA          NAME          ACCOUNT
Sender:   XXXXXXXXXX   YOUR BANK NAME   1030
Receiver: 021000018   BANK OF NYC     1020

          Reference Number:          102          Type Code: 2000
CUSIP #: 912827A44 Desc: 7 7/8 NOTE F 98          Cash value: 190,000.00
          Sending Bank Info:          Par amount: 200,000.00
          Receiving Bank Info:

IMAD-key: 0214 L1QFT03D 000002   URC: BA0002   PDM:   T/P Mode:
OMAD-key:
Disposition:                      Ref-IMAD
LOCAL DATA:

LOCAL NOTES:

CNTRL# 2          STATUS HT          VERIFY AND HOLD ACTION: H

.O...
    
```

Re-enter the information needed to complete the message. **DO NOT** press the <Enter> key. Instead, press the <F8> key to display the Alternate Action menu. Use the down arrow key to select **H - Verify and Hold**, then press the <Enter> key twice. The system will respond by changing the status of the message to 'HT..' 'Verify and Hold.'

Press the <F2> function key to return to the 'Transaction Selection Criteria' screen.

NOTE: Messages with an 'HT' status can be updated or canceled in FedLine.

```
Verify a Message      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY 15:06:40L
5,C25
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
                                TRANSACTION SELECTION CRITERIA

Control Number: 3

Status:              (Blank implies any applicable status)

Dollar comparison type: eq      Dollar amount:

Accounting Code:

Reference field:

Search Text:

NOTE: Search text will select on contents of the message,
information
      you see in the audit window and RECURRING and SCREEN IDs.
      See help window for Search Text for more information.

.O...
```

The last verification exercise is to verify for warehouse the third message (control number 3) created in this chapter. Supply the control number, as shown on the 'Transaction Selection Criteria' screen and press the <Enter> key.

NOTE: Use the 'Warehouse' feature to prepare messages for transmission sometime in the future—either later on the same day or on a future date. Warehoused messages remain safe-stored in FedLine even after a cycle date change. They are kept by FedLine indefinitely—until an operator takes steps to change the 'message warehouse' status.

```

Verify a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
15:10:54L19,C13
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
          DI/ABA          NAME          ACCOUNT
Sender:   XXXXXXXXX   YOUR BANK NAME   1020
Receiver: 121011114   ANY BANK         1030

          Reference Number:          103          Type Code: 2000
CUSIP #: 313311VY5 Desc: 8.65 FCSB 99 A          Cash value: 0.00
          Sending Bank Info:          Par amount: 1,000,000.00
Receiving Bank Info:

IMAD-key:0214 L1QFT03D 000003      URC: BA0003      PDM:      T/P Mode:
OMAD-key:
Disposition:          Ref-IMAD
LOCAL DATA:

LOCAL NOTES:

CNTL#:   3   STATUS: VW          Verify for Warehouse          ACTION:
w

.O...

```

Re-enter the information needed to complete the message. **DO NOT** press the <Enter> key. Instead, press the <F8> key to display the Alternate Action menu. Use the down arrow key to select **W - Verify for Warehouse**, then press the <Enter> key twice. The system will respond by changing the status of the message to ‘VW.’..’**Verify for Warehouse.**’

Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

NOTE: Messages having a ‘VW’ status can be updated or canceled in FedLine.

```
Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY
15:20:19L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----
                                CHOOSE A FUNCTION

                                code  name
                                13  Group Release

                                Multiple Choice
                                03 Create a Message
                                05 Derive a Reversal
                                06 Update a Message
                                09 Verify a Message
                                12 Release for Transmit
                                > 13 Group Release
                                15 Browse Outgoing Message
                                Esc F6      PgUp PgDn Home End

.O...
```

We will now demonstrate the “Group Release” function. This allows you to change the message status for a group of messages for immediate release to FedLine’s outgoing transmission queue. Select “13” or “Group Release” from the function menu, and press the <Enter> key.

```

Group Release      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY 15:22:28L
6,C25
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
                                TRANSACTION GROUP SELECTION CRITERIA

Control Number Range: 2
                        to: 3

                        Status:

Dollar comparison type: eq      Dollar amount:

Accounting Code:

Search Text:

Alternative Action: T Transmit Message

                                Processing Completed

.O...

```

In this exercise, you will change the message status of two transactions, control numbers 2 and 3, so they are ready to be transmitted to the Host. Supply the control number range as shown on the ‘Transaction Group Selection Criteria’ and press the <Enter> key. The system will respond by displaying: ‘**Validating...Processing... Processing Completed.**’

Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

NOTE: This application includes a similar function called, “Release for Transmit” which also provides the capability to change the status of transactions for immediate release. However, with the “Release for Transmit” function, transactions must be released individually using a manual process.

```

Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY
15:30:13L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----
                                CHOOSE A FUNCTION

                                code  name
                                28   Group Override

                                2
                                Multiple Choice
                                18 Browse Incoming Message
                                21 View Recurring Template
                                27 Message Status Override
                                > 28 Group Override          <
                                30 Add Recurring Template
                                33 Update Recurr. Template
                                36 Delete Recurr. Template
                                Esc F6      PgUp PgDn Home End

.O...

```

Next, we will demonstrate the “Group Override” function. This function also allows you to select a group of transactions for immediate release to FedLine’s outgoing transmission queue. However, with “Group Override” it is possible to bypass verification and local monitor balance requirements. Select “28” or “Group Override” from the function menu, and press the <Enter> key.

NOTE: You can override the status of any message unless it has a status of ‘TQ’ (Queued for Transmission), ‘MC’ (Marked for Correction), or ‘CN’ (Transaction Canceled).

```

          Group Override      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY 15:32:51L
5,C24
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
          TRANSACTION GROUP SELECTION CRITERIA

Control Number Range:
          to:

          Status:

Dollar comparison type: eq      Dollar amount:

          Accounting Code:

          Search Text:

          Alternative Action: T  Transmit Message

          Processing Completed

.O...
    
```

For this exercise, rather than select a specific group of transactions, press the <Enter> key with default information showing on the screen. The system will respond by displaying ‘Validating...Processing... Processing Completed,’ and by changing to ‘TQ’ the message status of any available securities message. Check your local printer for a report showing which messages were processed and which were skipped due to an incompatible message status.

You are now ready to transmit to the FRB all messages having a status of ‘TQ’ or ‘Queued for Transmission.’ For instructions on how to transmit messages to the FRB, please refer to the *Host Communications* section of this document. After completing the Host communications session, please proceed to the next section of this chapter for a review of incoming securities message examples.

Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

NOTE: This application includes a similar function called, “Message Status Override” which also provides the capability to change the status of transactions for immediate release. However, with “Message Status Override,” transactions must be released individually.

Host Acknowledgments

The Host application edits all transfer messages it receives to verify their authenticity, to validate the accuracy and completeness of their contents, to verify sufficiency of holdings, and to ensure compliance with application operating procedures.

Depending on arrangements between the FRB and your institution, you may receive either Short Acknowledgments for individual transfer messages and/or Batch Acknowledgments for groups of transfer messages processed by the Host. For more information about these message acknowledgment types, refer to the *Host Communications* section of the FedLine User Guide.

In response to matching instructions messages it receives and processes, the Host provides reports and advice messages applicable to the situation. This chapter includes examples of these Host reports and advice messages.

Individual Short Acknowledgment

SHORT Acknowledgment

URC: BA0030

Cycle Date: 0215 Lterm: B1QT361D Seq.#: 000026 Date/Time: 02151133 Appl: BA1B

A Short Acknowledgment message provides positive acknowledgment of an individual outgoing transfer message accepted by the Host application. You can match Short Acknowledgments with specific outgoing messages by using either:

- the URC number FedLine assigns following input of the message; or
- the sequence number FedLine assigns when the message is queued for transmission.

Batch Acknowledgment

Page 1* MM/DD/YY 1154:52 BE BATCH ACKNOWLEDGMENT

LTERM: B1QT361D SEQ#: 1 THRU 10 CYCLE-DT:
MM/DD/YY

	DB/DEP (\$)	(#)	CR/WDL(\$)	(#)
MSGs:		0		1
CASH:	\$0.00		\$11,000.00	
PAR:	\$0.00		\$12,000.00	

****EXCEPTION SEQUENCE NUMBERS****

SERVICE:	1	1				
REJECTS:	5	3	4	5	6	10
PENDED	1	7				
INTCPTS:	1	2				
NT RCVD:	1	9				

A Batch Acknowledgment message provides processing status information for a group of messages within an identified range of sequence numbers. It also contains the deposit and withdrawal par totals, as well as debit and credit dollar totals of successfully processed transfer messages in the batch.

A Batch Acknowledgment is generally sent immediately after the last message in the batch has been processed by the Host application. You may receive more than one Batch Acknowledgment for a batch during the course of the day each representing the latest status and control information.

Your institution has the option of receiving a Final Batch Acknowledgment at the close of each business day. It provides information about the last batch of the day, and may therefore include information about fewer messages than are normally included in other Batch Acknowledgments.

Rejected Message

	mode	status	mdc	error-intrept
DESCRPTN		BA REJECT		E729 INVLD SCTY
rcvr type		ref-input-key		
021000089	2000			
sndr	ref#	amt		
021000018		2689 \$4,730,208.34		
CITIBANK NYC	/DEALER			
MARINE NYC	/CMM			

499051FB9 WBCZ 08/16/07 X \$5,000,000.00
imad urc omad
0504 B2Q0214K 188 05041201 BA1B BA0678 * E729 INVLD SCTY
DESCRPTN *

When a transmitted message fails to pass a Host edit, the FRB computer rejects and returns the entire message—along with an applicable error code and description. Error information appears under the ‘error-intrept’ heading on the message.

Intercepted Message

	mode	status	mdc	error-intrept
		BA INTERCEPT		I100Msg Pended for
Aprvl				
rcvr	type	ref-input-key		
021000089	2000			
sndr	ref#	amt		
021000018	4689	\$5,023,333.33		
BK OF NYC	/*TT&L			
CITIBANK NYC	/TRUST			
YOUR REF 4299				
31344MU41	09.250 FMPC	283302 G	\$5,005,000.00	
imad		urc	omad	
0728 B1Q0224K	07281003	BA1B	BA1234	* I100 MSG PENDED FOR APRVL*

Under certain circumstances, the Host application may intercept or “pend” a message for FRB review and approval. For example, any withdrawal of securities from a restricted account, such as TT&L, will be intercepted for FRB review. Approval for the withdrawal will be based on the sufficiency of remaining collateral. Whenever the Host application intercepts a message, it provides the sender a copy of the message showing an intercept reason. Intercept information appears under the ‘error-intrept’ heading on the message. Following FRB supervisory action concerning the message, the Host application provides the sender with either positive acknowledgment or a rejected message.

Receiving Matching Instructions Set

BA06615	FEDERAL RESERVE BANK OF XXXXXXXX	PAGE		
1				
	XXXXXXXX BRANCH			
		RUN DATE		
MM/DD/YY	RECEIVING MATCHING INSTRUCTION SET	RUN TIME		
17:10:32				
	MATCH DATE MM/DD/YY	DI 121011114		
INSTRUCTION NUMBER	CUSIP	SEND DI	PAR AMOUNT	PAY
AMOUNT				
1900006 1 001 L1QFT47D	313311VY5	121000248	\$10,000.00	
0.00				
1900006 1 002 L1QFT47D	313311VY5	123000000	\$10,000.00	10,000.00

Following receipt of Receiving Matching Instructions, the Host will respond by:

- expanding the original, locally-provided instruction number to a 19-digit Host Instruction Number; and,
- providing a ‘Receiving Matching Instructions Set’ report. This includes the Host Instruction Number for the Matching Instructions set. If you ever need to delete, change, or inquire about previously-sent Matching Instructions, the message you send must contain the full 19-character Host Instruction Number of the original instruction.

Rejected Matching Message

SENDING MATCHING INSTRUCTIONS

ACTION A (A=ADD, C=CHANGE, D=DELETE, I=INQUIRE, R=RELEASE)

RECEIVING BANK DI: 091000080 PAYMENT AMOUNT: 100,000.00
SENDING BANK DI: XXXXXXXXXX
SENDING BANK NAME: YOUR BANK NAME SENDING ACCT CODE:
1010
THIRD PARTY

RECEIVING BANK NAME BK AM SF RECEIVING ACCT CODE 1040
THIRD PARTY

TEXT

SECURITY DESCRIPTION CUSIP NR
8.65 FCSB 99 A 313311VY5

PAR AMOUNT 100,000

INSTRUCTION NO. **3900007 1 001 L1QFT47D** MATCHING DATE: **0214**

E0AT SEND PAR GREATER THAN RCV PAR

The Host rejects Receiving or Sending Matching Instructions messages when they contain invalid information. The example above shows a Sending Matching Instructions message the Host rejected because the par value of the Sending Instructions exceeded the par value of the Receiving Instructions. Error information appears at the bottom of the message.

Advice of an Incoming Securities Transfer Message

intrept	mode	status	mdc	error-
	TEST	BA INCOMING MSG		
rcvr	type	ref-input-key		
021000089	2000			
sndr	ref#	amt		
021000018	4092	\$4,730,208.34		* TEST DATA *
CITIBANK NYC	/CUSTOMER			
BK OF NYC	/TRUST			
912794NX8	BILL	01/22/90	\$5,000,000.00	TRUS 12:34
imad		urc	omad	
0505 B1Q0216K	000209	05051234 BA1B	0505 B1Q1339K	000896 05051234
BA1B				

This is an example of an incoming securities transfer message.

Original Issue Transfer

```

mode                status                mdc
TEST               BA INCOMING MSG
rcvr               type                ref-input-key
021000089         2500
sndr               ref#  Cash amount
021001208         0091 44,437.05

FRB NYC    /7010

CITIBANK NYC / DEALER

912794Z31  BILLMM/DD/YY                $45,000.00  04
  09:17
  imad                omad
0314 LTR37    000091 03140917                0314 B1QT361D 000002 03140917
STL1
    
```

This is an example of an original issue transfer message (type code 2500) used to provide advice of incoming original-issue securities. It can be sent only by an agency or by the FRB.

Below are other message types pertaining to original issue transfers:

Type Code:	Is used for a:
2501	request for reversal of an original issue transfer (this message type is sent only by an agency or by the FRB)
2502	reversal of an original issue transfer(back to the originator of the original issue transfer)
2590	service message regarding an original issue transfer

Maturity Payment

```

mode                status                mdc
TEST               BA INCOMING MSG
revr               ref-input-key
236033333         8900
sndr               ref#           cash amount
091000080         0364          $0.00

FRB MPLS          /MATURITIES

TEST BANK         /GENERAL

MATRTY/PPD DT: MM/DD/YY

912794CX5  BILL MM/DD/YY      110,000.00      1020      10:32

  imad                urc                omad
0215 C1BADFLT 000364 02151032 BAC1      0215 C1QTAOBX 000008
02151032 BAC1
    
```

This is an example of a maturity payment notification message (type code 8900) sent by the FRB. Type code 8900 messages always have a zero dollar cash value. Their purpose is solely to provide notification that securities have matured.

Below is another message type pertaining to maturity payments:

Type Code	Is used for a:
8902	reversal of a book-entry maturity payment

Principal and Interest Payment

rcvr	type	mode	status	mdc
096400009	8906	PROD	BA INCOMING	
			ref-input-key	
sndr		ref#	amt	
091000080		0024	\$19,350.00	

FRB MPLS /PRIN & INT /

FEDLINE BK ONE/1020 /GENERAL

PAY DT: MM/DD/YY RECD DT: MM/DD/YY FUNDER:021039500 FNMA NYC REPT DT:
MM/DD/YY

		0.00		1020*	08:19
imad			urc	omad	
0609 I1BAFNMA 000024	06090827	BAC1		009	0609 I1621 000009
06090827	BAC				

Principal and Interest Payment

mode	status	mdc
PROD	BA INCOMING MSG	
revr	ref-input-key	
096400009	8906	
sndr	ref#	amt.
091000080	0724	\$4,277,893.75

FRB MPLS /PRIN & INT

FEDLINE BANK ONE /*LOANS & DISC-13

PAY DT: MM/DD/YY RECD DT: MM/DD/YY FUNDER:021033205 FHLM REPT DT: MM/DD/YY
BNF: 096130007 U02 FedLine Bank Nine *LOANS 7 DISC-13 AC-

0.00 1020* 08:19

imad	urc	omad
0609 I1BAFHLM 000034 06090827 BAC1		0609 I1621 000007 06090827
BAC1		

mode	status	mdc
PROD	BA INCOMING	
revr	ref-input-key	
096130007	8990	
sndr	ref#	amt.
091000080	0035	\$4,277,893.75

FRB MPLS /PRIN & INT /

FEDLINE BANK NINE /U102 /

PAY DT: MM/DD/YY RECD DT: MM/DD/YY FUNDER:021033205 FHLM REPT DT: MM/DD/YY
PAYMENT MADE TO CORRESPONDENT: 096400009 FEDLINE BK ONE

0.00 U102* 08:27

imad	urc	omad
0609 I1BAFHLM 000035 06090827 BAC1		0609 IT0FL 000009 06090827
BAC1		

This is an example of a principal and interest payment message (type code 8906) sent by the FRB. Messages with this type code provide the cash payment amounts associated with matured (and maturing) securities.

Below are other message types pertaining to interest payments:

Type Code	Is used for a:
8907	reversal of a principal and interest payment
8990	service message regarding principal and interest payment

Other Securities Message Types and Processing Techniques

We will now review other securities message types and processing techniques that enable you to reduce the time needed for preparing outgoing messages or help you to respond to certain processing problems. We will begin with FedLine's Function Switch.

FedLine's Function Switch—accessed by pressing the <Alt> and <F> keys simultaneously once a message is displayed—is used to switch between message processing screens without having to use the <F9> function key.

Information displayed—using the “Browse a Message” function—can be captured and made available again in the “Create a Message” function by using the Function Switch to move from one function to the other.

Let us assume that the first message you created was sent today to the wrong receiving institution. You will use FedLine's Function Switch to create the following two messages to correct this problem:

- a request for reversal message—to be sent to the receiving institution of the erroneous message; and
- a new securities transfer message for receipt by the correct receiving institution.

NOTE: You can use the Function Switch to access *BA* messages from FedLine's current cycle date or messages stored in FedLine's warehouse. All others are purged during the cycle date rollover process.

Follow these steps to use FedLine’s Function Switch for creating the request for reversal message:

1. Select “15” or “Browse Outgoing Message” from the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu and press the <Enter> key.
2. Retrieve the message from the ‘Transaction Selection Criteria’ screen by supplying the control number (control 1, in this case) and pressing the <Enter> key.
3. Press the <Alt> and <F> keys simultaneously. The function menu appears in the foreground (showing “Create a Message” highlighted), with the retrieved message in the background.

Press the <Enter> key. FedLine will respond by switching from the “Browse” to the “Create” function.

4. Perform the following steps:

Press <Tab> to move the cursor to:	Supply this information:
Type Code	2001
Reference Number	A new Ref # (if applicable)
Sending Bank Info	Req Rev My Ref 101
Receiving Bank Info	Wrong Delv ABA
Ref -IMAD	IMAD Key of original transfer

When you have finished data entry, press the <Enter> key. The system will respond by assigning the message a control number and a status of ‘ET’ or ‘Enter/Update Transaction.’ Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

NOTE: When creating a request for reversal message, it is necessary to supply the information included on the original transfer message. It is also important to provide any additional information needed to assist the receiver in identifying the message you want reversed and to provide the reason for the reversal request.

When creating a request for reversal message...

Use:	To indicate:
Sending Bank Info Field	The message you want reversed
Receiving Bank Info Field	The reason for the reversal request

Field information can be abbreviated...

For:	Can use:	To indicate:
Sending Bk Info	Req Rev My Ref 101	Request reversal of my reference #101.
Receiving Bk Info	Wrong Delv ABA	Transfer was sent to the wrong ABA
	Duplicate Delivery	Transfer was sent twice
	Wrong Amount	Cash value of original transfer was incorrect
	Wrong Par	Par amount of original transfer was incorrect

```

                Create a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
15:38:37L 4,C35
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
                DI/ABA                NAME                ACCOUNT
Sender:      XXXXXXXXX      YOUR BANK NAME      1030
Receiver:    021000018      BANK OF NYC         1030

                Reference Number:                107                Type Code: 2000
CUSIP #: 313311VY5 Desc: 8.65 FCSB 99 A                Cash value: 0.00
                Sending Bank Info:                Par amount: 1,000,000.00
Receiving Bank Info:

                IMAD-key:                URC: BA0009                PDM:                T/P Mode:
                OMAD-key:
Disposition:                Ref-IMAD
                LOCAL DATA:

LOCAL NOTES:

CNTL#: 9      Status: ET                ACTION: T
    
```

Next, you will use FedLine’s Function Switch to create the new securities transfer message for receipt by the correct receiving institution:

1. Select “15” or “Browse Outgoing Message” from the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu, and press the <Enter> key.
2. Retrieve the message from the ‘Transaction Selection Criteria’ screen by supplying the control number (control 1, in this case) and pressing the <Enter> key.
3. Press the <Alt> and <F> keys simultaneously. The function menu appears in the foreground (showing “Create a Message” highlighted) with the retrieved message in the background. Press the <Enter> key. FedLine will respond by switching from the “Browse” to the “Create” function.
4. Complete the new securities transfer message by supplying the correct ABA number in the receiver DI/ABA field and, if applicable, a new reference number. Press the <Enter> key. The system will respond by assigning the message a control number and a status of ‘ET’ or ‘Enter/Update Transaction.’ Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

```

Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY
15:43:27L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----
                                CHOOSE A FUNCTION

                                code  name
                                05  Derive a Reversal

                                Multiple Choice
                                03 Create a Message
                                > 05 Derive a Reversal
                                06 Update a Message
                                09 Verify a Message
                                12 Release for Transmit
                                13 Group Release
                                15 Browse Outgoing Message
                                Esc F6  PgUp PgDn Home End

```

.....

The next exercise is to use the “Derive a Reversal” function to create an outgoing reversal message using an erroneous incoming securities transfer for return to the sender. In order to perform this exercise, there must be an incoming securities message available for retrieval from your terminal. Select “05” or “Derive a Reversal” from the function menu, and press the <Enter> key.

NOTE: Messages received on a prior cycle date cannot be retrieved for deriving a reversal as FedLine purges them during the cycle date rollover process. To reverse incoming securities messages from a prior day, use the “Create a Message” function.

```

          Derive a Reversal      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
15:50:03L 9,C31
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----

          THIS SCREEN IS USED TO DERIVE AN OUTGOING MESSAGE
          BASED ON A PREVIOUSLY RECEIVED INCOMING MESSAGE.
          =====

Incoming OMAD Sequence Number:

          Dollar comparison type: eq          Dollar amount:

          Reference field:

                                OR FIRST RECORD FOUND WITH

          Search Text:

.....
    
```

To reverse an incoming message, you must first retrieve it. For this exercise, retrieve the first available incoming message by pressing the <F4> function key and then the <Enter> key. FedLine automatically reverses the sender and receiver DI/ABA information, supplies the reference IMAD, and a type code of 20**. Complete the reversal message by making the following updates:

- In the Type Code field:** Enter a type code of 2002
- In Sending Bank Info:** Enter: REV YOUR REF (and the reference number of the original message)
- In Receiving Bank Info:** Enter the reason for reversal. Examples include: Duplicate Delivery, Wrong Delv ABA, Wrong Amount, Wrong Par, DK (“Don’t Know” transaction)
- Ref IMAD:** IMAD Key of original transfer

When you have finished data entry, press the <Enter> key. Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

```

Pick a Function      Book-Entry Securities  MM/DD/YYYY
15:52:39L12,C25
-----TEST MODE-----*MC-F6*-----
-----
                                CHOOSE A FUNCTION

                                code  name
                                39   Re-Send a Message

                                Multiple Choice 3
                                37 Print Recurr Templates
                                > 39 Re-Send a Message
                                50 Reprint BA Out-Wires
                                51 Reprint BA In-Wires
                                60 Sort CUSIP File
                                61 Add to CUSIP File
                                62 Update CUSIP File
                                Esc F6      PgUp PgDn Home End

.....

```

We will now demonstrate the “Re-Send a Message” function. This allows you to re-send a previously transmitted message that may have been lost or rejected due to Host processing errors. Use of this function is one of the “contingency mode procedures” developed by the FRB. In the unlikely event of a catastrophic outage affecting the Host application, it may be necessary to use this function following the FRB’s same-day resumption of Host service from the primary or a contingency processing site. Select “39” or “Re-Send a Message,” and press the <Enter> key.

NOTE: Contingency mode procedures pertaining to the NBES Host application are included in this chapter immediately following the review of “Re-Send a Message.” For additional information about when it is appropriate to use the “Re-Send” function, contact your local FRB.

```
      Re-Send a Message      Book-Entry Securities      MM/DD/YYYY
15:54:58L 5,C24
-----TEST MODE-----
-----
                                TRANSACTION SELECTION CRITERIA

      Control Number:

              Status:      (Blank implies any applicable status)

Dollar comparison type: eq      Dollar amount:

      Accounting Code:

      Reference field:

              Search Text:

      NOTE: Search text will select on contents of the message,
information
              you see in the audit window and RECURRING and SCREEN IDs.
              See help window for Search Text for more information.

.....
```

To re-send a message, you must first retrieve it. For this exercise, retrieve the first available outgoing message by pressing the <F4> function key. After the selected message is displayed, press the <Enter> key. FedLine will respond by displaying, ‘**Processing...QUEUED FOR TRANSMISSION.**’

Press the <F9> function key to return to the *Book-Entry Securities* function menu.

NOTE: When you use the “Re-Send a Message” function to prepare a securities transfer message, FedLine identifies it as a possible duplicate message (by placing a ‘P’ in the PDM field) and re-uses the message sequence number from the original message.

FRB Contingency Mode Procedures for the NBES Host Application*

In the unlikely event of a catastrophe, it is conceivable that the NBES databases may be partially or totally destroyed. This means that if the application were to resume service (at the primary or a contingency site) after such a catastrophe, its databases may be missing records of some transactions that had been either delivered to the receivers or rejected back to the originators. Further, messages transmitted to the FRB but not yet processed by the application may be lost. (Such conditions would mainly apply to those transfers that had been processed by the application or received by the FRB just prior to the catastrophe.)

Under such circumstances, the NBES application would rely on the following “Contingency Mode Procedures” to rebuild its databases and resume service on the same day.

- Immediately after the service has been restored, the DI Reconciliation Report will be automatically delivered to all terminals. It will identify the highest input and output message sequence numbers for Outgoing and Incoming Transfer messages, and any gaps in the sequence numbers based on the NBES databases.
- Along with the DI Reconciliation Report, DIs should use the various inquiry and reconciliation transactions to identify “missing outgoing messages” (those that had been transmitted by the DI but not included in FRB databases) and “missing incoming messages” (those that had been received by the DI but not included in FRB databases). Further, those messages that are included in the FRB databases but were not received by the DI should be retrieved.
- If there are any “missing incoming messages,” the OUTPUT-MSG-SEQ# (in the OUTPUT-KEY) to be assigned by the application on the next delivered message will be less than that expected by the DI. To avoid duplicate OUTPUT-MSG-SEQ#s, it is recommended that the DI inform the FRB to reset the application’s sequence number to be in synch with that expected by the DI.

* Source: Federal Reserve System’s Computer Interface Protocol Specifications (CIPS) Technical Document, September 1995.

FRB Contingency Mode Procedures for the NBES Host Application* *(continued)*

- DIs should then retransmit missing outgoing transfers. Using *BA* function “#39” or “Re-send a Message,” ensures that each retransmitted message retains the original INPUT-KEY and contains in the MSG-DUPLICATION-CD field a ‘P’ for possible duplicate message (PDM). Otherwise, as described later, it may be processed twice by the receiver. Rejected messages, particularly those that were subsequently recut as new messages, should not be retransmitted. Further, it is recommended that DIs hold back transmission of new messages, or minimize it as far as possible, until further notice. (“New” messages are those that were never transmitted to the FRB.) Such voluntary restraint on the part of message originators will significantly facilitate the resolution of missing messages for the receiving DIs as well as for the FRB.
- The FRB application will edit each message, with or without the PDM indicator, to ensure that the message (based on the INPUT-KEY) had not been previously recorded in its databases. Any message found to have been previously processed will be rejected back to the sender. During contingency mode operation, any transfer marked as ‘PDM’ on input will be delivered with the ‘PDM’ indicator to its receiver, provided the message had not been found to be a duplicate according to the application’s databases. (Note that in normal mode, such messages are delivered without the PDM flag.) Also, ‘POSSIBLE DUP MSG’ will be placed in the message’s Special-Handling-Instruction Field to aid the receiver’s manual handling of the message.
- The ‘PDM’ on incoming transfers will indicate to the receiver that it may be a duplicate of a message received on this cycle date—even if the message has a unique (valid) OUTPUT-KEY. The receiver must compare the INPUT-KEY in these messages against all other messages received that day to determine whether or not it is a true duplicate. The senders’ cooperation in marking as ‘PDM’ only those messages that had been identified as “missing outgoing messages” will relieve the receivers of unnecessary PDM handling.
- After the missing outgoing messages have been retransmitted and processed, DIs will be notified (via a broadcast message) to resume transmission of new traffic. Although most of the traffic beyond this point would involve new transfers, ‘PDM’ messages will continue to be supported if necessary.

FRB Contingency Mode Procedures for the NBES Host Application
(continued)

- The retransmissions of missing outgoing messages by the originators should also resolve the missing incoming messages identified by the receivers. If a missing incoming or outgoing transfer was not resolved prior to the close of business, then it would have to be addressed manually by the DI and FRB staff.

Conformity to above procedures will ensure that a message is not processed more than once. The NBES application validates the uniqueness of each message (based on its INPUT-KEY) and will reject a message if its key has been previously received or skipped (canceled).

BA Lessons

1. Your institution frequently sends securities transfer messages having a type code of 2000 to the same receiving institution. Perform the steps necessary to add a recurring template that includes the receiving DI/ABA number, name, as well as type code. Create a message using that recurring template.
2. Your institution would like to prepare a securities transfer message for transmission from your FedLine terminal on a future date. Perform the steps necessary to safe-store a created message in FedLine's warehouse.
3. Your institution sent an erroneous securities transfer message (the par amount of the original transfer was incorrect). Create a message (type code 2001) requesting the receiver to send the message back to your institution. Remember to use the Sending Bank Information field to indicate the message you want returned and the Receiving Bank Information field to provide the reason for the reversal request.
4. You would like to reposition specific securities from one safekeeping account to another. Perform the steps necessary to instruct the FRB to reposition these securities from your institution's 1020 (Customer) account to its 1030 (Investment) account. Be sure to use the Standard Securities Transfer the same DI/ABA number and name for the Sender and Receiver fields, and wire type code 2000. Identify the CUSIP and par amount and use a cash value of 0.00 unless another dollar amount applies.
5. You need to check your securities account balances for today. Request a Endpoint (LTERM) Totals Report.

NBES Reports

Reports Produced Locally Using the *BA* Function Menu

Please refer to the following pages for procedures used to request the following reports:

- ✓ Reprint *BA* Out-Wires
- ✓ Reprint *BA* In-Wires
- ✓ Local Terminal Totals
- ✓ CUSIP Report
- ✓ Activity Status Report

Reprint BA Out-Wires

BA "50"—"Reprint BA Out-Wires" allows you to print current-day outgoing transfer messages. You can print individual messages as well as a sequential range of messages. You can reprint messages in the format originally output to your printer or in the format used for the data entry screen.

The reprinted wire example, below, is shown in the format used for the data entry screen.

LOCAL NAME: FLPROUTJ	REPRINT OF OUTGOING WIRE TRAFFIC	
FLCYC DATE: MM/DD/YY		SYS DATE:
MM/DD/YYYY		
User ID: BRIAN		SYS TIME:
16:41:58 FLAPPL: BA		
INST/VER:001/V2.40.60		
LOCAL MODE: TEST	FedLine Report Generator	PRI ABA:
121011114		

	DI/ABA	NAME	ACCOUNT
Sender:	XXXXXXXXXX	ANY BANK	1030
Receiver:	121111111	ABC BANK	1030

Reference Number:	101	Type Code:	2000
CUSIP #: 313311VY5 Desc: 8.86 FCSB 99 A		Cash Value:	0.00
1,000,000.00		Par amount:	
Sending Bank Info:			
Receiving Bank Info:			

IMAD-key: 0214 L1QFT03D 000001	URC: BA0001	PDM: T/P Mode: T
OMAD-key:		
Disposition:	Ref-IMAD	
LOCAL DATA:		

LOCAL NOTES:

Reprint BA In-Wires

BA "51"—"Reprint BA In-Wires" allows you to print current-day incoming messages. You can print individual messages as well as a sequential range of messages. You can reprint messages in the format originally output to your printer or in format used for the data entry screen.

The wire example below is reprinted in the format originally output to the printer.

LOCAL NAME: FLPRINTJ		REPRINT OF OUTGOING WIRE TRAFFIC		
FLCYC DATE: MM/DD/YY				SYS DATE:
MM/DD/YYYY				
User ID: ROBIN				SYS TIME: 13:27:32
FLAPPL: BA				INST/VER:
001/V2.40.60				
LOCAL MODE: TEST		FedLine Report Generator		PRI ABA:
121011114				

	mode	status	mdc
	TEST	BA INCOMING MSG	
rcvr		ref-input-key	
121011114	type		
	2000		
sndr	ref#	amt	
102005673	0001	\$0.00	* TEST DATA *
TRI STATE DVR	/1020		
CITZ NATL INDEP KS	/1020		
912927W57 5 NOTE AB 98		\$100,000.00	1020 12:06
imad		urc	omad
0214 JIQ2131C 000001 02141206 BAC1 0214			L1QFT03D 000001
02141206 BAC1			

^REPRINT^

Local Terminal Totals

BA "70"—"Local Terminal Totals" allows you to print a local LTERM totals report for the BA application. You can use this report to balance with the Host computer. If your institution uses multiple FedLine terminals for securities processing, you may need to print this report at each of those terminals to reconcile your securities cash position.

LOCAL NAME: FTTRMTOT			
FLCYC DATE: MM/DD/YYYY		Book-Entry Securities	SYS DATE:
MM/DD/YYYY			
User ID: JUDY		Local Terminal Totals	SYS TIME:
16:47:16 FLAPPL:	BA		
INST/VER:001/V2.40.60			
LOCAL MODE: TEST			PRI ABA:
121011114			

LTERM-ID:	L1QFT03D							
		DB(\$)	DB(#)	CR(\$)	CR(#)	NON-ACCT (\$)		
SRV(#)	NXT#							
SENT:		0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	1
RECEIVED:		110,001.10	3	0.00	0	99,999.99	1	5
SENT, BUT UNCONFIRMED BY HOST:		0.00	0	0.00	0	0.00	0	

There are no missing OMAD sequence numbers.

CUSIP Report

BA "75"-"CUSIP REPORT" allows you to print a customized reference list from your CUSIP file. You can print all or a range of CUSIPs and can specify the order in which they are printed.

LOCAL NAME: BACSPRN	CUSIP FILE REPORT	
FLCYC DATE: MM/DD/YY		SYS DATE:
MM/DD/YYYY		
User ID: JOHN		SYS TIME:
16:45:23 FLAPPL: BA		
INST/VER:001/V2.40.60		
LOCAL MODE: TEST	FedLine Report Generator	PRI ABA:
121011114		

CUSIP	DESCRIPTION	NOTES
-----	-----	-----
313311VY5	8.86 FCSB 99 A	
912827A44	7 7/8 NOTE F 98	

Activity Status Report

BA "78"—"Activity Status Report" allows you to print a current, local summary of incoming and outgoing securities messages for your terminal. It includes status information for the messages processed (e.g., processed, rejected, intercepted, canceled).

LOCAL NAME: BACSPRN		
FLCYC DATE: MM/DD/YY	BOOK ENTRY ITY	SYS DATE:
MM/DD/YYYY		
User ID: VALERIE		SYS TIME:
16:46:12 FLAPPL: BA		
INST/VER:001/V2.40.60		
LOCAL MODE: TEST	ACTIVITY STATUS REPORT	PRI ABA:
121011114		

	DEBITS		CREDITS		SERV
CURRENT DAY					-
-----	#	\$	#	\$	#
TRNFs COMPLETED	#	\$	#	\$	#
TQ-Queued for transmission	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
TC-Transmission complete	0	0.00	16	385,580.00	0
TA-Accepted by FRB	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
TR-Rejected by FRB	0	0.00	1	24,905.00	4
TI-In progress at FRB	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
CN-Canceled	0	0.00	1	27,905.00	0
TOTAL	0	0.00	18	438,390.00	4
CURRENT TRAFFIC					
IN PROCESS					
E -Awaiting Verification	0	0.00	2	58,810.00	0
MC-Awaiting Correction	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
HM-Held by Monitor	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
HS-Automatically held by Appl	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
HO-Held Offline	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
HT-Held by Operator	0	0.00	1	28,905.00	0
H -Other Holds	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
All Other Transfers	0	0.00	0	0.00	0
TOTAL	0	0.00	3	87,715.00	0
WAREHOUSED TRANSFERS					
VW-Verified	0	0.00	1	25,905.00	0
EW-Non-Verified	0	0.00	1	26,905.00	0
TOTAL	0	0.00	2	52,810.00	0
OUTGOING NON-TRANSFER MESSAGES					2
INCOMING TRANSFERS	3	110,001.10	0	0.00	1

NBES Reports

Reports Requested Locally and Produced by the Host

Use the *BA* “Create a Message” menu to request the report information listed below. Report names are listed as they appear on that menu.

- ✓ Securities Cash Summary
- ✓ Batch Acknowledgment Retrievals
- ✓ Message Retrievals
- ✓ Endpoint (LTERM) Totals
- ✓ CUSIP Balance
- ✓ Detail Transfer Summary
- ✓ Unprocessed Matching Request

Securities Cash Summary

This report provides a current cash summary of the day's transfers associated with a particular account. It contains total debits, total credits, and the associated message counts of incoming and outgoing securities transfer messages.

PAGE 1* MM/DD/YY 15:16:44 BE SECURITIES CASH SUMMARY

DI: 123456789 ANY BANK NYC

CR (\$)	(#)	DR (\$)	(#)
NET			
\$1,000,000,000.00	200	\$235,000,000.00	175
\$765,000,000.00			

Batch Acknowledgment Retrievals

This report provides reconciliation data to prove that one or more batches of messages were entered from a particular terminal. The report shows for each batch a Batch Acknowledgment containing the current status and totals of transfer messages.

PAGE 1* MM/DD/YY 10:15:20 BE BATCH Acknowledgment

LTERM:	B1QT741C	SEQ#:	201 THRU 250	CYCLE-DT:	
	MM/DD/YYYY				
		DB/DEP (\$)	(#)	CR/WDL (\$)	(#)
MSG:			0		30
CASH:		\$0.00		\$9,000,000,541.00	
PAR:		\$0.00		\$10,000,000,541.00	

****EXCEPTION SEQUENCE NUMBERS****

SERVICE:	10	205	225	226	232	240	241	242	243	244	247
REJECTS:	5	204	212	220	245	248					
PENDED:	1	210									
SKIPPED:	2	203	236								
NT RCVD:	2	209	211								

Message Retrievals

The *BA* application allows users to retrieve a duplicate copy of selected incoming or outgoing securities messages. Retrieval messages contain the notation 'RTV' under the message duplication code (MDC) heading on the message. Retrievals may not be allowed during peak hours and may be limited to a specified number of messages.

	mode	status	mdc	error-intrept
		BE INCOMING MSG	*RTV*	
rcvr	type	ref-input-key		
021000018	2000			
sndr		ref#	amt	
021000089		4092	\$4,730,208.34	
CITIBANK NYC		/CUSTOMER		
BANK OF NYC		/TRUST		
459051FB9	WBCZ MM/DD/YY		\$5,000,000.00	TRUS 12:34
imad		urc	omad	
0504 B1Q0216K	000209 05041233	BA1B	0504 B1Q1339K	001391 05041234 BA1B

Endpoint (LTERM) Totals

This report provides a current summary of the day's traffic associated with a particular terminal. It shows total debits and credits as well as the associated message counts of incoming and outgoing securities transfer messages. This report is automatically sent to on-line securities terminals at the close of each business day.

PAGE 1* MM/DD/YY 18:30:55 BE ENDPOINT GRAND TOTALS REPORT

LTERM-ID: B1QT741C FINAL

	DB/DEP (\$)	(#)	CR/WDL(\$)	(#)	SRV(#)	
NXT (#)						
SENT: MSGS:	0		1	1	3	
CASH:	\$0.00		\$9,000,000,541.00			
PAR:	\$0.00		\$10,000,000,541.00			
RCVD: MSGS:		2		0	1	4
CASH	\$9,000,000,541.00		\$0.00			
PAR:	\$10,000,000.541.00		\$0.00			

OF OUTGOING MSG REJECTED: _____0 PENDED: _0
OF OUTGOING SEQ. NUMBERS SKIPPED OR NOT RECEIVED: _____ 0

CUSIP Balance

The examples below show two kinds of CUSIP Balance reports you can request locally and obtain from the Host. They provide balance information for a particular CUSIP—either within a specified securities account or across all held securities accounts. Activity totals shown are as of the time the Host receives the report request.

CUSIP Balance by Account

PAGE 1* MM/DD/YY 15:10:00 BE CUSIP BALANCE BY ACCOUNT

DI: 021000018 BANK OF NYC ACCOUNT: 1020 GENERAL 2ND
MRKT

SCTY: 313311KR2 11.35 FCSB 88E PAR BAL:
\$350,000.00

PAR WDL: \$250,000.00 # 2 DEP: \$450,000.00 # 3

CUSIP Holdings Across Accounts

PAGE 1* MM/DD/YY 15:57:13 BE CUSIP HOLDINGS ACROSS ACCOUNTS

DI: 021000678 IRVING SCTY: 31369CVWO FNMS 07.000
CL2068929

	ACCOUNT	PAR BAL
1010	DEALER	\$10,000.00
1030	INVESTMENT	\$20,000.00
1040	SPECIAL	\$15,000.00
	TOTAL:	\$45,000.00

Detail Transfer Summary

This report can help resolve discrepancies found in the Endpoint Grand Totals or Batch Totals. It contains detailed information on each incoming or outgoing securities transfer message between the requested start and stop sequence numbers.

PAGE 1* MM/DD/YY 15:50:55 BE DETAILED SUMRY OF TRANSFER MSGS

LTERM ID: B1Q0224K MSGS SENT SEQ#: 301 THROUGH 307 SENT

SEQ#	SNDR STA	RCVR	TYPE REF#	CASH/PAR	D/C
301	123456780 OK	021000034	2000 2009	\$10,000.00	CR
				\$300,000.00	WDL
302	123456780 OK	021000034	2000 2010	\$1,000,200.00	CR
				\$500,000.00	WDL
303	123456780 OK	021000034	2090 2011	\$400,000.00	SRV
				\$0.00	
304	123456780 INT	021000034	2000 2012	\$15,000,000.00	CR
				\$0.00	WDL
305	123456780 RJT	021000034	2000 2013	\$0.00	
				\$0.00	
306	123456780 OK	021000034	2000 2010	\$1,000,000.00	CR
				\$500,000.00	WDL
307	123456780 OK	021000034	2090 2011	\$400,000.00	SRV
				\$0.00	
	SRV(#)	DB/DEP(\$)	(#)	CR/WDL(\$)	(#)
MSGS:			0		3
CASH:		\$0.00		\$2,010,200.00	
PAR:		\$0.00		\$1,300,000.00	

NBES Reports

Reports Generated by the Host

The Host reports listed below cannot be requested on-line. They are produced for depository institutions according to arrangements made with the FRB.

UNSOLICITED REPORTS	
	Bulkdata IDs
BE Holdings Statements	BAHS
BE Detailed Activity Statement	BAAD
BE Clearing Summary	IMS only
BE Subsidiary Statements	BASS
Treasury Fees Detail Report	BATS
Notification of Principal & Interest Credits Immediate Payments	BAPI
Notification of Principal & Interest Credits Delayed Payments	BAPI
BE Maturing Collateral Report	BAMC
BE Batch Acknowledgment	IMS only
Repo Balance Statements	BARB
Claim Adjustment Notification-Fail	BAAF
Claim Adjustment Notification-Interim	BAAI
Claim Adjustment Notification-Repo	BAAR

NOTE: These reports cannot be requested on-line. They are produced for depository institutions according to arrangements made with the FRB.

Holdings Statement (BAHS)

Provides detailed holdings information for individual securities accounts. Shows each CUSIP held with the CUSIP's maturity date, book-value factor, PAR balance, and date of last activity. Also provides the total PAR balance for each account along with the number of CUSIPs.

All holdings can be delivered either:

Daily,
Weekly, or
Monthly

Holdings can be delivered:

Hardcopy,
Bulkdata,
IMS,
Reel Tape, or
Cartridge Tape

PAGE 1 MM/DD/YY 11:26:23 BE HOLDINGS STATEMENT

DI: 021000018 BANK OF NYC ACCOUNT: 1010
DEALER

BANK OF NEW YORK
BANK ADDRESS LINE 1
BANK ADDRESS LINE 2
BANK ADDRESS LINE 3
BANK ADDRESS LINE 4
ATTENTION SECURITIES TRANSFER STAFF

SCTY	MTRTY DT	BVF	PAR
BALANCE			
91287MN9 32 YR NOTE	11/15/12	1.0000000000	
\$5,000,000.00			
313421AW9 8.25 FHLMC 97	06/30/96	0.2121169000	
\$3,000,000.00			
ACCT TOTALS:	# ISSUES: 2	PAR BAL:	
\$8,000,000.00			

Detailed Activity Statement (BAAD)

Provides information on those CUSIPs that had transaction activity on the current cycle date. For each active CUSIP held in a securities account, it provides for each transfer the IMAD, other DI, PAR amount, cash amount, and any associated fee amount. Also provides total deposits, total withdrawals, and PAR balance for every active CUSIP by securities account. The statement will only be delivered if there was activity.

PAGE 1 MM/DD/YY 11:28:29 BE DETAILED ACTIVITY STATEMENT

DI: 021000018 BANK OF NYC ACCOUNT: 1010 DEALER

BANK OF NEW YORK
 BANK ADDRESS LINE 1
 BANK ADDRESS LINE 2
 BANK ADDRESS LINE 3
 BANK ADDRESS LINE 4
 ATTENTION SECURITIES TRANSFER STAFF

SCTY: 91287MN9 30 YR NOTE 11/15/12 PAR BAL:
 \$5,000,000,000.00
 PAR WDL: \$25,000,000.00 # 1 DEP: \$45,000,000.00 #1

	IMAD	OTHER DI	PAR AMT	CASH AMT
0906 B10QT011D	000017	021999306	\$45,000,000.00+	\$36,750,000.00- *
0906 B6TV032D	000001	031000040	\$25,000,000.00-	\$17,550,000.00+ *

SCTY: 313421AW9 8.25 FHLMC 96 06/30/96 PAR BAL:
 \$3,000,000,000.00
 PAR WDL: \$15,000,000.00 # 1 DEP: 0.00 # 0

	IMAD	OTHER DI	PAR AMT	CASH AMT
0906 B6TV032D	000002	010100695	\$15,000,000.00-	\$12,225,000.00+ @

ACCT TOTALS: # ISSUES: 2 PAR BAL: \$8,000,000.00
 PAR WDL: \$40,000,000.00 # 2 DEP: \$45,000,000.00 # 1
 DOL CR: \$29,775,000.00 DR: \$36,750,000.00
 * #TRANS TRSY FEE = 2 @ - # TRANS BILLED = # 1

Clearing Summary (IMS only)

Provides information for those CUSIPs held in a securities account that have transfer activity for the current cycle date. It shows the total PAR and cash activity totals for the securities accounts transfer messages including P&I payments.

An on-line customer may choose to either receive this report or not receive this report. It is delivered shortly after the secondary market close via IMS to on-line connections only.

PAGE	1*	MM/DD/YY	15:10:00	BE CLEARING SUMMARY	-- ACTIVE ONLY
DI:	021000018	BANK OF NYC	ACCOUNT:	1010 DEALER	2ND
MRKT					
SCTY:	313311KR2	11.35 FCSB 88E	PAR BAL:		
	\$350,000.00				
PAR WDL:		\$250,000.00 #	2 DEP:	\$400,000.00	#
					3
SCTY:	313384DV0	FHDN	04/01/87	PAR BAL:	\$0.00
PAR WDL:		\$14,245,000.00 #	16 DEP:	\$0.00	#
					0
SCTY:	912827WQ1	9 NOTE M 98	PAR BAL:	\$4,000,000.00	
PAR WDL:		\$54,310,000.00 #	42 DEP:		\$42,145,000.00
ACCT TOTALS:		# ISSUES: 8	PAR BAL:	\$8,385,000.00	
PAR WDL:		\$68,805,000.00 #	60 DEP:		\$42,545,000.00
DOL CR:		\$75,634,123.45	DR:	\$40,100,000.38	

Local Federal Reserve Bank operating procedures may also allow depository institutions to request par holdings information in one of three available modes:

- “Activity Only”–provides information for only those CUSIPs held in the account that have transfer activity for the current cycle date;
- “All CUSIPs”–provides information on every CUSIP held in the account whether or not it has transfer activity for the current cycle date; and
- “Totals Only”–provides an aggregate par balance for all CUSIPs held in the account, as well as the current day’s aggregate par and cash activity totals for the account’s transfer messages. (This includes principal and interest payments: wires having type codes 8900 & 8906.) Please note that aggregate totals are also included in “Activity Only” and “All CUSIPs” mode reports.

Subsidiary Statement (BASS)

Provides details for all accounting related transactions. The report shows the securities account, IMAD, time, type code, reference number, other DI ABA, and dollar amount in ascending order for each transaction. Because the report process produces all debit information first and all credit information second, the page numbers between the debit and credit sections are not sequential. This same information is also on the Detailed Activity Statement and, in some cases, you may only receive the Detailed Activity Statement.

The Subsidiary Statement report is delivered using:

- Hardcopy,
- IMS,
- Bulkdata, or
- Not Required

PAGE 1 MM/DD/YY 10:31:37 BE SUBSIDIARY STATEMENT

B021 B1 BIN#: CLOSE OF BUSINESS MM/DD/YY

BANK OF NEW YORK DI: 0210-0001-8
 101 BARCLAY STREET
 NEW YORK, NY 10046

ATTN: SECURITIES TRANSFER STAFF
 SECURITIES TRANSFER

<u>ACCT</u>	<u>IMAD</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>REF NO.</u>	<u>OTHER DI</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
1020	062981QT441D000060	1019	2010	0044	021000021	100.00D
1020	062981QT441D000018	1019	2010	0051	021083116	1,100.00D
ACCT TOTAL					2	1,200.00D
1030	062981QT441D000141	1019	2010	0013	021083116	700.00D
ACCT TOTAL					1	700.00D
TOTAL DEBITS					3	1,900.00D
1020	062981QT441D000004	1044	2010	0063	021000128	500.00C

(REPORT CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE)

Subsidiary Statement (continued)

<u>ACCT</u>	<u>IMAD</u>	<u>TIME</u>	<u>TYPE</u>	<u>REF NO.</u>	<u>OTHER DI</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
1020	062971QEP2LV000100	1044	2010	0078	041000124	1,200.00C
				ACCT TOTAL	2	1,700.00C
1030	0629B1QEP2LV000080	1123	2010	0012	021000021	600.00C
				ACCT TOTAL	1	600.00C
				TOTAL CREDITS	3	1,300.00C
1030	0629B1QEP2LV000142	1138	2090	0012	021000021	0.00S
				ACCT TOTAL	1	0.00S
				TOTAL SERVICE MSGS	1	0.00S
1030	0629B1QEP2LV000144	1140	2010	0012	021000021	0.00N
1030	0629B1QEP2LV000145	1141	2010	0023	021083116	0.00N
				ACCT TOTAL	2	0.00N
				TOTAL NONCHS MSGS	2	0.00N

Treasury Fee Detail Report (BATS)

Provides information for reconciliation of the debit entry appearing on the customer Accounting Statement that relates to fees charged for book-entry securities transactions. The report shows the amounts charged for deposits and withdrawals for each securities account and the number of transactions for each amount. It also shows the total charge for the processing day which matches to an entry on the customer Accounting Statement. Treasury fees are charged on a one-day lag. Therefore, the current received report reflects activity from the previous business day. If you do not receive the Subsidiary Statement, you will not receive the Treasury Fees Report.

The Subsidiary Statement and Treasury Fees reports are delivered using the same delivery method. For customers who receive these reports, the delivery method can be:

Hardcopy,
 IMS,
 Bulkdata, or
 Not Required

PAGE 1 MM/DD/YY 10:31:37 BE TREASURY FEE DETAIL REPORT

DIST: 02 R0: 1

DI: 021000018

ACCTING DATE: MM/DD/YY

CHARGES RESULTING FROM DEPOSITS

ACCT	# OF TRANS	CHARGE
-----	-----	-----
1020	120	270.00
1030	100	225.00

TOTAL CHARGE RESULTING FROM DEPOSITS: 495.00

CHARGES RESULTING FROM WITHDRAWALS

ACCT	# OF TRANS	CHARGE
-----	-----	-----
1020	10	22.50
1030	5	11.25

TOTAL CHARGE RESULTING FROM WITHDRAWALS: 33.75

TOTAL CHARGE: 528.75

Notification of P&I Credit (BAPI)

This report provides detailed information concerning credits to holders and charges to issuers made as a result of NBES principal and interest processing. The NBES Host application generates distinct wires (type code 8906 messages)—each representing payments for all CUSIPs in a given securities account, having the same payment date, record date and funder (i.e., Treasury FNMA, FHLB, etc.). P&I Notifications show principal and interest proceeds for each CUSIP to support the wire payment amount. The report includes the par amount held along with all the factors used to calculate proceeds for each CUSIP. It also shows the amount of any suspended principal proceeds—e.g., for matured collateral in restricted accounts for which substitution had not been made. Suspended proceeds are not included in wire payment amounts. Mortgage Backed Securities (MBS) payments only will be reported in advance of payment date.

This report is generated daily and the delivery method can be:

Hardcopy,
Bulkdata,
IMS,
Reel Tape, or
Cartridge Tape

PAGE 1 MM/DD/YY 19:07:45 BE NOTIFICATION OF P&I CREDIT

CITIBANK, N.A.
111 WALL STREET
NEW YORK, NY 10043

DI: 0210-008-9 ACCT: 1020 GENERAL

PAY DT:MM/DD/YY RECD DT:MM/DD/YY FUNDER:02103381 FHLMC RPT
DT:MM/DD/YY
CUSIP: 312902CP9 7.375 FMNT A 07-94 MAT DT: MM/DD/YY

PAR:	10,000,000.00	RATE:	7.375	TOTAL:	\$10,223,298.61
INT:	22.329861111				\$223,298.61
MAT:	1.000000000				\$10,000,000.00

CUSIP: 312901CP8 7.125 FMNT A 07-94 MAT DT: MM/DD/YY

PAR:	5,000,000.00	RATE:	7.125	TOTAL:	\$5,106,556.22
INT:	21.311243267				\$106,556.22
SUS:	1.000000000				\$5,000,000.00

(REPORT CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE)

Notification of P&I Credit (continued)

CUSIP: 312903CP7 7.500 FMNT A MM-YY MAT DT: MM/DD/YY

PAR: 10,000,000.00 RATE: 7.500 TOTAL: \$10,231,547.62

INT: 23.154762111 \$231,547.62

SUS: 1.000000000 \$10,000,000.00

***TOTALS: # OF CUSIPS: 3 PAYMENT DUE: \$25,561,402.45

TOTAL PAYMENT AMT: \$10,561,402.45

INT: \$561,402.45

MAT: \$10,000,000.00

SUS: \$15,000,000.00

Maturing Collateral Report (BAMC)

Provides information about collateral held in restricted securities accounts that are maturing in the near future and may require substitution prior to the maturity date. The report is divided into two parts: securities maturing 10 days in the future and securities maturing 30 days in the future.

The Detailed Activity Statement and the Maturing Collateral reports are produced daily and are delivered using the same delivery method:

Hardcopy,
Bulkdata,
IMS,
Reel Tape, or
Cartridge Tape

PAGE 1 MM/DD/YY 21:06:14 BE MATURING COLLATERAL REPORT

DIST: 02 RO: 1

CITIBANK ,N.A.
111 WALL STREET
NEW YORK, NY 10043

DI: 0210-008-9 ACCT: B101 - VI WATER & POWER

COLLATERAL DUE TO MATURE ON MM/DD/YYYY

<u>SECURITY</u>	<u>MRTRY DT</u>	<u>PAR BALANCE</u>
912803AQ6 8 7/8 TPRN 94	MM/DD/YY	12,000,000.00
912833EZ9 TINT	MM/DD/YY	1,540,000.00

DI Reconciliation Report (IMS only)

The NBES application sends this report automatically during a contingency disaster recovery of the application. The purpose of the report is to identify any message sequence numbers missing from the Host and to identify the next message sequence number the Host is expecting.

PAGE 1 MM/DD/YY 14:59:24 BE DI RECONCILIATION REPORT - MSGID:
BA2062

LTERM B1QBC41D TYPE: INPUTNEXT SEQUENCE NR: 000218

MISSING MESSAGE SEQ NRS:

000178	000177	000176	000175	000174	000173	000172
000171	000170	000169				

Repo Balance Statements (BARB)

The Repo Balance Statement provides Repo Out and Repo In balance information at a customer's account level, for each CUSIP for each Repo Contra at their account level, along with current day Repo activity if applicable. For each active Repo balance, it provides information on each associated securities transfer processed on the business (cycle) date. For each transfer, the IMAD, Par Amount, Repo In/Out indicator, Repo balance Increase/Decrease indicator is provided. Repo balance totals for each CUSIP across all Contras is provided at the customer's account level.

To aid in reconciliation, the Federal Reserve will send the "BE Repo Balance Statement" which will be transmitted to customers, each evening, in the same medium you currently receive your Holdings Statements.

BA2080 PAGE 1 12/16/01 11:26:23 **BE REPO BALANCE STATEMENT**

DI: 021000018 BANK OF NEW YORK ACCOUNT: 1010
 DEALER

BANK OF NEW YORK
 BANK ADDRESS LINE 1
 BANK ADDRESS LINE 2
 BANK ADDRESS LINE 3
 BANK ADDRESS LINE 4
 ATTENTION SECURITIES TRANSFER STAFF

SCTY: 9128275W8 4 ¼ TRIN A 10 01/15/10 LST ACT:
 12/16/2001

OTHER DI: 021000021 CHASE NYC ACCOUNT: 1020
 GENERAL

REPO CLOSING BALANCE		INCREASE	
DECREASE			
OUT:	\$5,000,000,000.00	\$25,000,000.00	\$0.00
IN:	\$100,000,000.00	\$0.00	\$45,000,000.00

IN/OUT	IMAD INC/DEC	RP CODE	PAR AMT		
1216	B1QT011D	000017	RPST	\$25,000,000.00	
OUT INC					
1216	B6TV032D	000001	CLRP	\$45,000,000.00	IN DEC

OTHER DI: 021000021 CHASE NYC ACCOUNT: 1050 TRUST

REPO CLOSING BALANCE		INCREASE	
DECREASE			
OUT:	\$10,000,000.00	\$0.00	\$5,000,000.00
IN:	\$100,000,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00

IN/OUT	IMAD INC/DEC	RP CODE	PAR AMT
1216	B1QT311D	000005	ADRV
OUT DEC			\$5,000,000.00

SCTY TOT REPO CLOSING BALANCE		INCREASE	
DECREASE			
OUT:	\$5,010,000,000.00	\$25,000,000.00	\$5,000,000.00
IN:	\$200,000,000.00	\$0.00	\$45,000,000.00

Claim Adjustment Notification – Fail (BAAF)

To help the customer reconcile the Claim Adjustments, resulting from Fail Track, Interim Accounting or Repo Tracking. A separate report is created for each of the three functions (see examples of each on following pages). The report provides the customer with the net adjustment amount, the adjustment date and supporting details.

To aid in reconciliation, a new report, “BE Adjustment Notification – Fail”, will be transmitted the evening prior to the date of adjustment for failed trades indicating the net adjustment amount and supporting details. Reports will be transmitted using the same medium as the “Immediate Principal and Interest Notification” report.

BA2070 0 PAGE 1 11/20/00 19:07:45 BE ADJUSTMENT NOTIFICATION--FAIL

CITIBANK, N.A.
 111 WALL STREET
 NEW YORK, NY 10043

DI: 0210-0008-9 ACCOUNT: 1010 DEALER

ADJUSTMENT DT: MM/DD/CCYY ADJ AMT: \$891,262,000.00 DR

DETAILS

SNDR:	021000089 / BEAR STERN	RCVR:	021000018 / GOLDMAN
CUSIP DESCRIPTION REC DT		BNF DT	
3133MBAP2 7.01 FHLB 01-02 1I		MM/DD/CCYY	MM/DD/CCYY
PAR AMT:	\$3,820,000.00	ADJ AMT:	\$137,711,000.00

DR

INT:	35.050000000	\$133,891,000.00	
MAT:	1.000000000		\$3,820,000.00
BV:	1.000000000		3,820,000.00

STL DT: MM/DD/CCYY CNTRT DT: MM/DD/CCYY IMAD: 0915B1LTERM000075

SNDR:	021000089 / BEAR STERN	RCVR:	021000018 / GOLDMAN
CUSIP DESCRIPTION REC DT		BNF DT	
3133MBAP2 7.01 FHLB 01-02 1I		MM/DD/CCYY	MM/DD/CCYY
PAR AMT:	\$3,820,000.00	ADJ AMT:	\$57,491,000.00 DR

INT:	14.050000000	\$53,671,000.00	
MAT:	1.000000000	\$3,820,000.00	
BV:	1.000000000	3,820,000.00	

Con't next page

FedLine for Account Holders

Con't from previous page

STL DT: MM/DD/CCYY CNTRT DT: MM/DD/CCYY IMAD: 0915B1LTERM000075

SNDR:	021000089 / MERRILL	RCVR:	0310000056 / GENERAL
CUSIP	DESCRIPTION	REC DT	BNF DT
3133MBAU1	7.01 FHLB 01-02 1K	MM/DD/CCYY	MM/DD/CCYY
PAR AMT:	\$20,065,000.00	ADJ AMT:	\$722,340,000.00 DR
INT:	35.000000000		\$702,275,000.00
PPD:	1.000000000	\$20,065,000.00	
BV:	1.000000000	20,065,000.00	

STL DT: MM/DD/CCYY CNTRT DT: MM/DD/CCYY IMAD: 0915B1LTERM000057

**TOTALS: DR COUNT: 3 AMT:\$917,542,000.00

SNDR:	021000018 / GOLDMAN	RCVR:	021000089 / MERRILL
CUSIP	DESCRIPTION	REC DT	BNF DT
3133MBBC0	7.20 FHLB 01-02-03 JU	MM/DD/CCYY	MM/DD/CCYY
PAR AMT:	\$730,000.00	ADJ AMT:	\$26,280,000.00 CR
INT:	36.000000000		\$26,280,000.00
BV:	1.000000000		730,000.00

STL DT: MM/DD/CCYY CNTRT DT: MM/DD/CCYY IMAD: 0915B1LTERM000015

**TOTALS: CR COUNT: 1 AMT:\$26,280,000.00

Claim Adjustment Notification – Interim (BAAI)

To aid in reconciliation, a new report, “*BE Adjustment Notification – Interim Acctg*”, will be transmitted the evening prior to the date of the adjustment indicating the net adjustment amount and supporting details. Reports will be transmitted using the same medium as the “Immediate Principal and Interest Notification” report.

BA2071 PAGE 1 11/20/00 19:07:45 **BE ADJUSTMENT NOTIFICATION–INTERIM ACCTG**

CITIBANK, N.A.

111 WALL STREET

NEW YORK, NY 10043

DI: 0210-0008-9 ACCOUNT: 1010 DEALER

ADJUSTMENT DT: MM/DD/CCYY ADJ AMT: \$688,166,000.00 DR

DETAILS

SNDR: 021000089 / BEAR STERN RCVR: 021000018 / GOLDMAN
CUSIP DESCRIPTION REC DT BNF DT
3133MBAP2 7.01 FHLB 01-02 1I MM/DD/CCYY MM/DD/CCYY
PAR AMT: \$3,820,000.00 ADJ AMT: \$133,891,000.00 DR

INT: 35.050000000 \$133,891,000.00
BV: 1.000000000 3,820,000.00

STL DT: MM/DD/CCYY CNTRT DT: MM/DD/CCYY IMAD: 0915B1LTERM000057

SNDR: 021000089 / MERRILL RCVR: 031000056 / GENERAL
CUSIP DESCRIPTION REC DT BNF DT
3133MBAU1 7.00 FHLB 01-02 1K MM/DD/CCYY MM/DD/CCYY
PAR AMT: \$20,065,000.00 ADJ AMT: \$702,275,000.00 DR

INT: 35.000000000 \$702,275,000.00
BV: 1.000000000 20,065,000.00

STL DT: MM/DD/CCYY CNTRT DT: MM/DD/CCYY IMAD: 0915B1LTERM000017

**TOTALS: DR COUNT: 2 AMT: \$836,166,000.00

SNDR: 021000018 / GOLDMAN RCVR: 021000089 / MERRILL
CUSIP DESCRIPTION REC DT BNF DT
3133MBBC0 7.20 FHLB 02-03 JU MM/DD/CCYY MM/DD/CCYY
PAR AMT: \$4,000,000.00 ADJ AMT: \$148,000,000.00 CR

PPD: 1.000000000 4,000,000.00
INT: 36.000000000 \$144,000,000.00
BV: 1.000000000 \$4,000,000.00

STL DT: MM/DD/CCYY CNTRT DT: MM/DD/CCYY IMAD: 0915B1LTERM000015

**TOTALS: CR COUNT: 1 AMT: \$148,000,000.00

Claim Adjustment Notification – Repo (BAAR)

The Federal Reserve will track repo transactions based on a DI's ABA number and the securities accounts. To aid in reconciliation, the Federal Reserve will transmit the “*BE Adjustment Notification – Repo*” notification the evening prior to the date of the adjustment in the same medium you currently receive your “Immediate Principal and Interest Notification” report.

BA2072 PAGE 1 11/20/00 19:07:45 BE **ADJUSTMENT NOTIFICATION-REPO**

CITIBANK, N.A.
 111 WALL STREET
 NEW YORK, NY 10043

DI: 0210-0008-9 ACCOUNT: 1010 DEALER

ADJUSTMENT DT: MM/DD/CCYY ADJ AMT: \$90,911,000.00 DR

DETAILS

RP IN:	021000089 / GENERAL	RP OUT:	021000018 / DEALER
CUSIP DESCRIPTION REC DT		BNF DT	
3133MBAP2	7.01 FHLB 01-02 1I	MM/DD/CCYY	MM/DD/CCYY
PAR AMT:	\$3,820,000.00	ADJ AMT:	\$137,711,000.00 DR

INT: 35.050000000 \$133,891,000.00
 PPD: 1.000000000 \$3,820,000.00

BV: 1.000000000 3,820,000.00
 **TOTALS: DR COUNT: 1 AMT: \$137,711,000.00

DETAILS

RP IN:	021000018 / INVESTMENT	RP OUT:	021000089 / GENERAL
CUSIP DESCRIPTION REC DT		BNF DT	
3133MBBC0	7.20 FHLB 02-03 JU	MM/DD/CCYY	MM/DD/CCYY
PAR AMT:	\$1,300,000.00	ADJ AMT:	\$46,800,000.00 CR

INT: 36.000000000 \$46,800,000.00
 BV: 1.000000000 1,300,000.00

**TOTALS: CR COUNT: 1 AMT: \$46,800,000.00

Functions of BA Application

03—Create a Message

Allows you to create on-line security transfer messages.

05—Derive a Reversal

Allows you to create an outgoing message based on a previously received same day message.

06—Update a Message

Allows you to change detail data before you verify it.

09—Verify a Message

Allows you to verify a previously entered message.

12—Release for Transmit

Allows you to change the status of a message previously held or warehoused.

13—Group Release

Allows you to change the status of a group of messages.

15—Browse Outgoing Message

Allows you to display messages you entered.

18—Browse Incoming Message

Allows you to display messages you received.

21—View Recurring Template

Displays any recurring templates previously entered.

27—Message Status Override

Used to override a status of a security transfer.

28—Group Override

Used to override the status of a group of messages.

30—Add Recurring Template

Allows you to enter and store frequently used message formats.

33—Update Recurr Template

Allows you to modify recurring templates.

36—Delete Recurr Template

Allows you to delete a recurring template.

37—Print Recurr Template

Allows you to obtain a hard copy of recurrings.

39—Re-send a Message

Allows you to re-send a message previously transmitted.

50—Reprint BA Out-Wires

Allows you to reprint message entered.

51—Reprint BA In-Wires

Allows you to reprint messages received.

60—Sort CUSIP File

Used to sort your CUSIP database by name or by description.

61—Add to CUSIP File

Used to add a CUSIP number, description, and any special notes.

62—Update CUSIP File

Used to modify details previously entered.

63—Delete from CUSIP File

Used to delete previously entered CUSIPs.

64—Browse CUSIP File

Used to display information in CUSIP file.

65—Add a Sec Account

Used to add a security account and notes.

66—Update a Sec Account

Used to modify details previously entered.

67—Delete a Sec Account

Used to delete previously entered security account.

68—Browse a Sec Account

Used to display information on a security account.

69—Sort Sec Accounts

Used to sort security accounts.

70—Local Terminal Totals

Used to print Lterm totals using the PC's information.

75—CUSIP Report

78—Activity Status Report

Used to print all incoming and outgoing messages and their status.

85—Export a Message File

Used to copy selected incoming messages to an external device for future reference or processing.

86—Import a Message File

Used to copy messages created by another processing system into FedLine.

87—Resynch Host Appl Seq #

Used to match sequence number on Host with FedLine.

90—Modify Screen Defaults

Used to modify the default data that appears on screens used to create BA messages.

93—Update Key Verify Fields

Used to mark the fields that require verification.

96—Updt BA Appl Attrs

Used to change verification rules for funds transfers.

BA Installation

Please use the following procedures to install the new Book-Entry Securities application on your FedLine PC. This installation will take approximately 30 minutes to complete.

1. Sign on to FedLine.
2. From the main menu, select **LA**–Local Administration.
3. From the LA menu, select option **52**-Install an Application.
4. In the field “floppy drive to import patch from,” identify drive by typing “A” or “B”
5. Tab to the first field in the Application ID and type 'BA' and hit <ENTER>
6. You will receive the message “*Insert Definitions Diskette Into Drive A* ”. Insert the diskette into the drive and press the <ENTER> key.
7. You will receive a message that says
*****SWITCH DISKS!*****
Remove the DEFINITIONS Diskette From Drive A:
-and-
Place the FILES Diskette Into Drive A:

Insert the FILES diskette and press the <ENTER> key.
8. You will get the message "Compressing Affected Data Files ... (this takes a couple of minutes).
9. After you see the message "Application(s) Successfully Installed -- BA", hit <ESC> to continue.

You have now completed the installation of the Book-Entry Securities application. **If you do not have the Book-Entry Securities application on your main menu, you will need to update a user profile under the LA (Local Administration) application to enable local user IDs to access the Book-Entry Securities application.** If you have any questions regarding the installation, please contact the Customer Services Department at (888) 333-7010 or (612) 204-7010 in the Minneapolis area.

Ensure that the new BA–Book-Entry Securities application is set for you to verify your security transfers, complete the following steps:

1. From the main menu, select **BA**–Book-Entry Securities.
2. From the BA menu, select option **93**–UPDT KEY VERIFY FIELDS, and select STANDARD SECURITIES TRANSFER.
3. Enter the “**X**” in the same fields you want to be verified.
4. Press <**F9**> key to return to the BA menu
5. From the BA menu, select option **96**–UPDT BA APPL ATTRS.
6. Enter the dollar amount in the “Accountable Threshold” and “Non-Accountable Threshold” fields with appropriate amounts.
7. Press the <**F10**> key to return to the main menu.

GLOSSARY

Accrual Bond or Class Usually part of a multi-class CMO or REMIC in which interest accrues at a compounded rate and is paid out only upon payment in full of the other classes of bonds. Also known as an accretion bond or Z-bond.

Adjustable Rate A variable interest rate, as opposed to a fixed interest rate, that fluctuates according to the average interest rate on a specified security or market index.

Beneficiary Date The date on which the accrual period ends. On the Fedwire system, the beneficiary date is reflected as the start of business on the day following the end of the accrual period.

Book-Entry An electronic system of accountability, custody, transfer, and settlement of securities. Book-entry systems allow rapid and accurate transfers of securities with simultaneous cash settlement.

Callable A security is callable if the security issuer, under terms designated prior to the sale, reserves the right to "call" or redeem the security prior to its maturity.

Claim Adjustment A transfer of funds from one Fedwire participant to another Fedwire participant.

Class Code A universal four-character code identifying the type of security issued, e.g., NOTE< FHLB. Also known as alphanumeric.

Contra The offsetting ABA and securities account on a securities transfer message with a Repo tracking indicator.

Contract Date The date specified by the participant as the initially agreed upon contractual settlement date.

Cost of Funds Index (COFI) The weighted average cost of funds is derived from interest paid on savings accounts. Federal Home Loan Bank advances and other borrowed money adjusted for variation in the number of days in each month.

Collateralized Mortgage Obligation (CMO) Debt obligations secured by pools of mortgage loans or by mortgage-backed securities. Most CMOs are multi-class pass-through bonds that pay in class order, e.g., class one must be paid in full before class two begins paying principal. Holders of each class of CMO receive semi-annual interest payments on the unpaid principal balance at the rate applicable to their class of bonds. The final class is usually an accrual class that pays no principal or interest until all prior classes are paid in full.

Coupon Under Book-Entry (CUBE) Treasury coupons (interest payments) that have been stripped or separated from the principal portion of physical Treasury securities and were converted into book-entry form during the Treasury's one-time conversion effort during 1987. These paper coupons had been separated before stripped securities were officially available in book-entry form through the Treasury.

CUSIP Number A unique nine-character alphanumeric code often used with the standard security description to identify, report and transfer a specific securities issue. The CUSIP root is the first five or six digits of the number. The remaining numbers identify the specific issue of the security. CUSIP (Committee on Uniform Security Identification Procedures) is part of the American Bankers Association.

DK (Don't Know) A transaction that is reversed (KD'd) because the receipt of the original security was not expected/known.

Dealer An individual or firm that purchases and sells securities for its own account and its customers.

Debenture An unsecured debt instrument backed only by the general credit standing and earning capacity of the issuer.

Discount The difference between the value of a security at maturity and the amount originally paid (if less than par) for the security.

Discount Note An unsecured general obligation, typically with a maturity of less than one year, that is sold at a discount and has no stated interest rate.

Federal Reserve Banks The Federal Reserve System, the nation's central bank, is comprised of 12 regional Federal Reserve Banks and 25 branches. These banks fulfill many roles for the government and the financial community, one of which is the electronic transfer of book-entry securities.

Fixed Rate A set interest rate, as opposed to an adjustable interest rate, that is determined when a security is issued and does not change throughout the life of the obligation.

Floating Rate [See "adjustable rate."](#) **Indexed** [See "adjustable rate."](#) **London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR)** The rate of interest that banks in Europe are willing to lend funds in U.S. dollars. Sometimes used as a floating or adjustable rate link.

Maturity Date The date a security ceases to earn interest that is the same day that the principal amount of the obligation is due in full.

Non-Redemption Period The time period prior to the first callable date.

Par Value Face amount or 100 % of the principal amount of a security at original issue.

Pass-Through Security The servicer of a pool of mortgages collects the borrower's monthly payments and, after deducting a fee, remits or passes them through to the security holders or investors. The pass-through is the most common structure for mortgage-backed securities.

Payment Date The date that a dividend will be paid to the holder of record.

Principal The amount of debt remaining on a loan. On the date a loan is originated, or issued, the total amount equals the initial principal balance.

Real Estate Mortgage Investment Conduits (REMIC) A multi-class mortgage pass-through security very similar to a CMO. REMIC certificates represent beneficial ownership interests in pools of mortgage loans or mortgage-backed securities. Most REMICs are multi-class pass-through bonds that pay in class order, e.g., class one must be paid in full before class two begins paying principal. The final class is usually an accrual class which pays no principal or interest until all prior classes are paid in full.

Record Date The date on which the holder of record is identified for payment of Principal and Interest. On the Fedwire system, the record date is reflected as the start of business on the next day.

Redemption Payment of a security on the maturity date stated by the issuer.

Repo In Balance The record created for each participant that reflects the accumulation of Repo activity which will result in a debit claim adjustment.

Repo Out Balance The record created for each participant that reflects the accumulation of Repo activity which will result in a credit claim adjustment.

Residual The cash flow available from the underlying collateral in excess of the required debt service and operating expenses.

Secondary Market Any transaction involved with buying, selling or packaging a security after it has been originated occurs in the secondary market.

Settlement Date The date upon which the securities transaction is processed by the Fedwire system (clearance date).

Standard Security Description A unique identifying description often used in conjunction with the CUSIP number to identify, report, and transfer a specific securities issue. The description includes the class code and may include other information such as the interest rate, date of maturity, etc.

Stripped Security A book-entry security where each interest payment has been separated (stripped) from the principal. The interest payments and principal are then sold independently as new and separate securities usually with different CUSIP numbers.

Yield The rate of return an investor earns on an investment over a specified period of time.

Zero Coupon A security that is sold at a discount, usually with a maturity of more than one year. (Similar to a [discount note](#).)

